



## **UNIVERSITY OF LONDON THESIS**

Degree M.D. Year 2007 Name of Author MANGEL, R.J.

#### COPYRIGHT

This is a thesis accepted for a Higher Degree of the University of London. It is an unpublished typescript and the copyright is held by the author. All persons consulting this thesis must read and abide by the Copyright Declaration below.

#### **COPYRIGHT DECLARATION**

I recognise that the copyright of the above-described thesis rests with the author and that no quotation from it or information derived from it may be published without the prior written consent of the author.

#### LOANS

Theses may not be loaned but may be consulted within the library of University College London upon application.

#### REPRODUCTION

University of London theses may not be reproduced without explicit written permission from Library Services, University College London. Regulations concerning reproduction vary according to the date of acceptance of the thesis and are listed below as guidelines.

- A. Before 1962. Permission granted only upon the prior written consent of the author. (The Senate House Library will provide addresses where possible).
- B. 1962-1974. In many cases the author has agreed to permit copying upon completion of a Copyright Declaration.
- C. 1975-1988. Most theses may be copied upon completion of a Copyright Declaration.
- D. 1989 onwards. Most theses may be copied.

## This thesis comes within category D.

This copy has been deposited in the library of University College London, Gower Street, London, WC1E 6BT.

## **MD** Thesis

# Evaluation of Diagnostic Methods for Invasive Aspergillosis in Haematological Malignancy

## Rohini Joanna Manuel

Royal Free & University College Medical School,

University College, London

A thesis submitted for the degree of Doctor of Medicine

2007

UMI Number: U593437

## All rights reserved

#### INFORMATION TO ALL USERS

The quality of this reproduction is dependent upon the quality of the copy submitted.

In the unlikely event that the author did not send a complete manuscript and there are missing pages, these will be noted. Also, if material had to be removed, a note will indicate the deletion.



#### UMI U593437

Published by ProQuest LLC 2013. Copyright in the Dissertation held by the Author.

Microform Edition © ProQuest LLC.

All rights reserved. This work is protected against unauthorized copying under Title 17, United States Code.



ProQuest LLC 789 East Eisenhower Parkway P.O. Box 1346 Ann Arbor, MI 48106-1346

The work presented in this thesis is my own work.
Signed: .

To my parents, Gerard and Samuel

#### **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

I wish first to express my gratitude to Dr Chris Kibbler and Professor Grant Prentice for giving me the opportunity to do this research, and for their constant guidance.

I am grateful to Professor Stephen Gillespie for supervising my thesis, and for his advice throughout the period of research.

My sincere thanks to Shila Seaton, without whose knowledge and help this thesis would not have come to fruition.

My appreciation to Dr Les Berger, for the Sunday afternoons he gave up to review the CT scans with me.

Thank you to Dr Tim McHugh, for sorting through the experimental mishaps and for his assistance.

I am sincerely grateful to Dr Richard Lewis and Dr Peter Riley for reading through initial drafts of this thesis, and for their helpful suggestions.

This work was supported by grants from Janssen-Cilag and Nexstar PLC.

Reagents were purchased with funds from the Special Trustees of the Royal Free Hospital.

I am indebted to my family for their unfailing support and encouragement.

Finally I wish to thank Gerard, for always being there, and for painstakingly sorting through the frequent disasters on the computer in the writing of this thesis.

#### **ABSTRACT**

Invasive aspergillosis (IA) remains a life-threatening infection in immunocompromised patients and is the most important cause of fungal death in cancer patients. In bone marrow transplant recipients the mortality rate is still approaching 90%.

The purpose of this study was to investigate methods for the early diagnosis of invasive aspergillosis in patients with haematological malignancy, and to examine the best strategy for sampling. The study compared clinical, microbiological and histopathological data with newer diagnostic techniques such as antigen detection (Pastorex latex agglutination and sandwich ELISA tests), high resolution computed tomography (CT) scanning and the polymerase chain reaction.

The research involved both a retrospective and a prospective study. The initial retrospective study was performed over 24 months. During this time, 38 bronchoalveolar lavage (BAL) fluid and 178 serum samples were collected from 38 febrile neutropenic and bone marrow transplant (BMT) patients. BAL and serum samples from 12 immunocompetent and 20 asymptomatic HIV+ patients were used as controls.

The results suggested that the sandwich ELISA provides a simple, effective and rapid screening test. The relatively high negative predictive value of all these investigations may allow for better use of empirical antifungal therapy. Regular prospective monitoring of sequential serum samples with BAL and CT scanning in high risk immunocompromised patients allows for the earlier diagnosis of invasive aspergillosis.

Based on the promising findings of the retrospective study, a one year prospective study was performed. However, the prospective study results suggests that

effective prophylaxis with itraconazole may be superior to pre-emptive therapy, even at an early stage of infection.

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Section Section	Page number
Acknowledgements	4
Abstract	5
Index of abbreviations	15
Chapter 1: Introduction	18
1.1 Aspergillus species	19
1.2 Incidence of invasive aspergillosis	19
1.3 Sources of infection	20
1.3.1 Endogenous versus exogenous Aspergillus infe	ection 20
1.3.1.1 Clinical evidence	20
1.3.1.2 Evidence from molecular epidemiologica	al studies 22
1.4 Sources of Aspergillus species	23
1.4.1 Environment	23
1.4.2 Food	23
1.4.3 Water	24
1.4.4 Fomites	24
1.4.5 Occupational exposure	25
1.4.6 Other sources	26
1.5 Routes of transmission	26
1.5.1 Airborne route	26
1.5.2 Penetration of non-intact skin or mucosa	28
1.5.3 Contact transmission	28
1.6 The at-risk patient population	29
1.6.1 Neutropenic and bone marrow transplant patien	nts 29

1.6.2 Solid organ transplantation	33
1.6.3 HIV patients	36
1.7 Diagnostic methods	37
1.7.1 Clinical presentation	37
1.7.2 Laboratory	38
1.7.2.1 Microbiology	38
1.7.2.1.1 Importance of microscopy	38
1.7.2.1.2 Cultural characteristics	40
1.7.2.1.3 The significance of positive cultures of <i>Aspergillus</i> spp.	40
1.7.2.2 Histopathology	43
1.7.2.3 Non-culture based diagnostic techniques	45
1.7.2.3.1 Serological methods for diagnosis of invasive aspergillosis	47
1.7.2.3.1.1 Antibody response	47
1.7.2.3.1.2 Antigen detection	47
1.7.2.3.2 Biochemical methods	50
1.7.2.3.3 Polymerase chain reaction	50
1.7.2.3.4 Microarrays	52
1.7.3 Imaging	53
1.7.3.1 High resolution computed tomography scanning	53
1.7.3.1.1 Pulmonary infection	53
1.7.3.1.2 Sinus and nasal disease	54
1.7.3.1.3 Central nervous system infection	55
1.7.3.2 99mTc-Infecton (INFECTON®)	55
1.8 Therapeutic strategies	56

1.8.1 Amphotericin B deoxycholate	56
1.8.2 Lipid formulations of amphotericin B	57
1.8.3 Liposomal nystatin	60
1.8.4 Triazoles	60
1.8.4.1 Itraconazole	61
1.8.4.2 Voriconazole	61
1.8.4.3 Ravuconazole	63
1.8.4.4 Posaconazole	63
1.8.5 Echinocandins	64
1.8.6 Surgical resection	66
1.8.7 Cytokines	66
1.8.8 Granulocyte transfusions	67
1.9 Prevention of invasive aspergillosis	67
1.9.1 Environmental strategies	68
1.9.2 General strategies	70
1.9.3 Prophylactic antifungal strategies	71
Purpose and scope of this thesis	74
Chapter 2: Clinical and Laboratory Methods	75
2.1 Introduction	76
2.2 Study design	76
2.2.1 Retrospective study	76
2.2.1.1 Patient recruitment	76
2.2.1.2 Sample processing	76
2.2.2 Prospective study	77
2.2.2.1 Patient recruitment	78

2.2.2.2 Sample processing	78
2.3 Patient categorisation	79
2.4 Methodology	83
2.4.1 Galactomannan detection methods	83
2.4.1.1 Pastorex latex agglutination test	83
2.4.1.1.1 Collection, storage and processing of serum and bronchoalveolar lavage (BAL) fluid samples	83
2.4.1.1.2 Treatment of sera and BAL fluid	83
2.4.1.1.3 Agglutination reaction	84
2.4.1.1.4 Quality control	84
2.4.1.2 Platelia sandwich ELISA test	84
2.4.1.2.1 Treatment of sera and BAL fluid	85
2.4.1.2.2 Reconstitution of reagents	85
2.4.1.2.2.1 10-fold concentrated washing solution	85
2.4.1.2.2.2 Negative/threshold/positive control sera	85
2.4.1.2.3 Procedure for the ELISA	85
2.4.1.2.4 Calculation and interpretation of results	86
2.4.1.2.4.1 Calculation of the cut-off value	86
2.4.1.2.4.2 Calculation of an index (I) for each test serum	86
2.4.1.2.4.3 Validation of the test	87
2.4.1.2.4.4 Interpretation of the results	87
2.4.1.2.4.4.1 Initial methodology	87
2.4.1.2.4.4.2 Revised methodology	88

2.4.2 Polymerase chain reaction	88
2.4.2.1 DNA extraction	88
2.4.2.2 Polymerase chain reaction	89
2.4.2.2.1 Amplification	89
2.4.2.2.2 Validation of assay	90
2.4.2.2.3 Detection of amplified products	90
2.4.2.2.4 Transfer of DNA	90
2.4.2.2.5 Radioactive DNA probe labelling	91
2.4.2.2.6 Hybridisation	91
2.4.2.2.7 Washing	92
2.4.2.2.8 Autoradiography	92
2.4.3 High resolution CT scanning	92
2.5 Itraconazole in-vitro study	94
2.5.1 Methodology	95
2.6 Statistical analysis	96
Chapter 3: Results	97
3.1 Retrospective study	98
3.1.1 Patient recruitment and categorisation	98
3.1.2 Galactomannan detection methods	100
3.1.2.1 Pastorex latex agglutination test	100
3.1.2.2 Platelia sandwich ELISA test	100
3.1.3 Polymerase chain reaction	102
3.1.4 High resolution CT scanning	102
3.1.5 Comparative analysis of results	102
3.1.6 Statistical analysis	112

3.1.6.1 Use of NIAID definitions (Denning et al., 1994), with a galactomannan index $\geq 1.5$	112
3.1.6.2 Use of EORTC-MSG definitions (Ascioglu et al., 2002), with a galactomannan index $\geq 0.5$	115
3.2 Prospective study	117
3.2.1 Patient recruitment and categorisation	117
3.2.2 Comparative analysis of results	117
3.3 Itraconazole in-vitro study	120
Chapter 4: Case Reports	128
4.1 Introduction	129
4.2 Case history 1	129
4.3 Case history 2	132
Chapter 5: Discussion	136
5.1 Retrospective study	137
5.2 Prospective study	148
5.3 Itraconazole in-vitro study	151
5.4 Overall summary and conclusion	152
Chapter 6: Bibliography	154
Chapter 7: Appendix	221
7.1 Excel spreadsheet for prospective study galactomannan data	222
7.2 Details of primer and probe sequences	243
7.3 Suggested precautions against amplicon contamination of PCR	244
7.4 Publications, abstracts and presentations relating to this work	246

<u>LIST OF TABLES</u>	Page nu	<u>ımber</u>
Table 1-1. Factors predisposing to Aspergillus infection		30
<b>Table 1-2.</b> Incidence of invasive aspergillosis and period of greates risk in adult and paediatric haematology patients	t	31
<b>Table 1-3.</b> Incidence of invasive aspergillosis and period of greates risk in organ transplant recipients	t	34
<b>Table 1-4.</b> Outline of conventional approaches to the diagnosis of invasive aspergillosis in patients with neoplastic disease		46
Table 1-5. Pharmacologic differences between the triazoles		62
Table 1-6. Spectrum of the echinocandins		65
<b>Table 2-1.</b> Host factor, microbiological, and clinical criteria for invitungal infections in patients with cancer and recipients of hematopostem cell transplants		82
<b>Table 3-1.</b> Characteristics of 38 patients with haematological malignancies and results of analysis of BAL fluid and serum sample	es	99
<b>Table 3-2.</b> Thoracic CT scan features of invasive pulmonary asperg (IPA) present prior to BAL in patients with proven, probable or pos disease	•	104
<b>Table 3-3a.</b> Clinical characteristics, radiological findings, mycolog data, BAL and serum analysis of patients with proven, probable or possible IPA	ical	109
<b>Table 3-3b.</b> Clinical characteristics, radiological findings, mycolog data, BAL and serum analysis of patients with no evidence of IPA	ical	110
<b>Table 3-4.</b> Statistical analysis 1. Comparison of thoracic CT, sandwell ELISA and PCR tests using different definitions of true positive and negative results		113
<b>Table 3-5.</b> Statistical analysis 2. Comparison of different combinate of tests using different definitions of true positive and true negative		116
<b>Table 3-6.</b> Characteristics of 74 patients with haematological malignancies and results of analysis of serum and respiratory sample.	es	118
<b>Table 3-7.</b> Statistical analysis. Prospective study. Comparison of thoracic CT, sandwich ELISA and PCR tests using different definit of true positive and true negative results.	ions	121
Table 5-1. Proposals for initiation of antifungal therapy		147

LIST OF FIGURES	Page nu	<u>ımber</u>
Figure 1-1. Sites of action of antifungal agents		58
Figure 1-2. Comparison of acquisition costs		59
Figure 3-1. Tree diagram showing the categorisation of the 38 pati with haematological malignancies and overview of results of the PaLA and sandwich ELISA tests in either sera, BAL fluid or both		101
Figure 3-2. The characteristic CT "halo" sign of IPA in the left low lobe of patient 3	ver	105
Figure 3-3. Cavitating lesion of CT thorax with the characteristic air-crescent sign present in patient 8		106
<b>Figure 3-4.</b> A cavitating lesion at a later stage of development that was present in patient 2		107
<b>Figure 3-5.</b> CT thorax demonstrating wedge-shaped pleurally-base infiltrates in patient 11	ed .	108
Figure 3-6. Results of CT, galactomannan and PCR analysis		114
Figure 3-7. The number of cases investigation for possible/suspectinvasive aspergillosis before and after itraconazole prophylaxis	ted	122
Figures 3-8a & 3-8b. Comparison of galactomannan, CT scanning PCR analysis pre and post itraconazole	g and	123
Figure 3-9. Time to positivity of the sandwich ELISA, CT and PC	R	124
<b>Figure 3-10.</b> Distribution of serum index value from all 75 patient prospective study	s in the	125
<b>Figure 3-11.</b> Graphical illustration of the optical index on the difference concentrations of itraconazole	erent	126
<b>Figure 3-12.</b> Graphical illustration of the optical index on the difference concentrations of hydroxy-itraconazole	erent	127
<b>Figure 4-1.</b> Evolution of galactomannan antigen concentrations ev by the sandwich ELISA in serum of patient 3	aluated	131
Figure 4-2. CT brain scan showing a ring enhancing mass in the leftonto-parietal region of patient 4, suggestive of disseminated aspe		134
Figure 4-3. Evolution of galactomannan antigen concentrations even by the sandwich ELISA in serum of patient 4	aluated	135

## **INDEX OF ABBREVIATIONS**

ABCD amphotericin B colloidal dispersion

ABLC amphotericin B lipid complex

AIDS acquired immunodeficiency syndrome

ALL acute lymphocytic leukaemia

AMB amphotericin B

AML acute myeloid leukaemia

ANC absolute neutrophil count

BAL bronchoalveolar lavage

BD twice daily

BMT bone marrow transplant

CDC Centers for Disease Control

CFR case fatality rate

CFU colony forming units

CI confidence interval

CML chronic myeloid leukaemia

CMV cytomegalovirus

CNS central nervous system

CSF cerebrospinal fluid

CT computed tomography

dCTP deoxycytidinetriphosphate

DNA deoxyribonucleic acid

EB-A2 anti-galactomannan monoclonal antibody

ELISA enzyme linked immunosorbent assay

EORTC European Organisation for Research and Treatment of

Cancer

EORTC-IFICG Invasive Fungal Infections Co-operative Group of the

**EORTC** 

EDTA ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid

fg femtograms

FLAG fludarabine, ara-C, G-CSF

G-CSF granulocyte-colony stimulation factor

GM galactomannan

GM-CSF granulocyte-monocyte-colony stimulation factor

GVHD graft-versus-host disease

HEPA high efficiency particulate air

HIV human immunodeficiency virus

HLA human leucocyte antigen

HSTC haematopoietic stem cell transplantation

IA invasive aspergillosis

IFI invasive fungal infection

IPA invasive pulmonary aspergillosis

IV intravenous

kg kilograms

μl microlitres

mg milligrams

MRI magnetic resonance imaging

MSG Mycoses Study Group

ng nanograms

NHL nonhodgkin lymphoma

NIAID National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases

NIAID-MSG Mycoses Study Group of the NIAID

NPV negative predictive value

OKT3 immunosuppressant brand name

OLB open lung biopsy

Pastorex LA Pastorex Latex Agglutination

PCR polymerase chain reaction

pg picograms

PPV positive predictive value

PV predictive value

QDS four times daily

rRNA ribosomal ribonucleic acid

SDD selective decontamination of the digestive tract

TAE tris-acetate EDTA

TN true negative

TP true positive

UV ultraviolet

WBC white blood cells

## **CHAPTER 1**

## **INTRODUCTION**

#### 1.1 ASPERGILLUS SPECIES

The aspergilli compose a group of rapidly growing, hyaline moulds that commonly cause opportunistic infections in humans. Of the some 700 *Aspergillus* species described by Raper and Fennell (1965) in their classic text, only 19 species have been cited by Rinaldi (1983) as causing human infections. Of these, only four species are recovered with any frequency from hospitalised patients: *A. fumigatus* (the species causing most allergic pulmonary and invasive diseases), *A. flavus*, *A. niger*, and *A. terreus*.

Aspergilli are common environmental saprophytes, accounting for up to 40% of the fungal flora in hospital and home environments. They are natural inhabitants of soil, water and organic debris and rarely behave as pathogens in a normal host. *Aspergillus* species have a world-wide distribution, and infections in immunocompromised patients have been reported from North America, Europe, Asia and Africa (Degregorio *et al.*, 1982; Bodey *et al.*, 1992; Khoo and Denning, 1994). In many developing countries cases appear to occur less frequently, either because of under diagnosis, as a result of reduced survival of patients with the same underlying disease (Manuel and Kibbler, 1998) or less likelihood of carrying out highly immunosuppressive therapy for haematological malignancies.

#### 1.2 INCIDENCE OF INVASIVE ASPERGILLOSIS

The incidence of invasive aspergillosis (IA) has risen inexorably over the past two decades. A rise of 158% was documented in the USA between 1970 and 1976 (Fraser *et al.*, 1979). Since then, a 14-fold increase has been shown in an autopsy study from Germany which spanned the 12 years up to 1993 (Groll *et al.*, 1996). This almost certainly reflects the more widespread use of aggressive cancer chemotherapy regimens, the expansion of organ transplant programmes and the

advent of the AIDS epidemic.

More recently, the incidence of postengraftment invasive fungal infections, especially invasive aspergillosis, among patients undergoing allogeneic haematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT) increased during the 1990s (Marr et al., 2002). Infections caused by other moulds, such as Zycomycetes and Fusarium species, also increased during the late 1990s (Marr et al., 2002). This increase in invasive mould infections has been attributed to multiple factors, including successful prevention of both candidiasis and cytomegalovirus (CMV) disease early after transplantation and corticosteroid-based treatment of severe graft-versus-host disease (Grow et al., 2002; Marr et al., 2002).

#### 1.3 SOURCES OF INFECTION

### 1.3.1 Endogenous versus exogenous Aspergillus infection

#### 1.3.1.1 Clinical evidence

It is certainly rational to consider that invasive aspergillosis is an endogenous infection in bone-marrow transplant or leukaemic patients in some haematology units. The environment in these settings is strictly controlled and patients are isolated in individual rooms and protected by extensive infection control policies and practices. The potential for cross-infection and exogenous infection is minimised. However, despite this, the incidence of IA varies between 4.5 – 15.1% (Cornet *et al.*, 2002; Grow *et al.*, 2002; Marr *et al.*, 2002; Kojima *et al.*, 2004; Cordonnier *et al.*, 2006; Zaoutis *et al.*, 2006) among allogeneic bone marrow or stem cell transplant recipients. This contrasts with Wingard's study, which showed an incidence of approximately 5% in allogeneic bone marrow transplant recipients (Wingard *et al.*, 1987).

Patients who recover from documented IA and then go on to suffer a relapse during a further course of chemotherapy or bone marrow transplantation clearly have an endogenous infection (Karp et al., 1988), and it is likely that there are other patients who have undiagnosed prior infection. In addition, it seems likely that some patients are admitted into filtered air environments who are already colonised with Aspergillus species and develop invasive disease when they are rendered neutropenic. However, the close correlation of clusters of cases with hospital building work indicates that some patients acquire the organism in hospital during their at-risk period (Opal et al., 1986; Perraud et al., 1987; Dewhurst et al., 1990; Goodley et al., 1994).

In the study by McWhinney et al. (1993) in BMT patients, it was noted that 60% of the cases were community acquired. This is quite similar to the results obtained from a more recent study in Connecticut (Patterson et al., 1997) during a three year period of epidemiological surveillance for invasive aspergillosis during a period of hospital construction where 70% of their cases were community-acquired. There is a lack of information on the number of community-acquired cases of aspergillosis in other studies (Klimowski et al., 1989; Kramer, 1993). Such information is important whenever nosocomial invasive aspergillosis is suspected, because hospital environmental control measures will not affect community-acquired cases (Patterson et al., 1997). Other control/preventative measures should be considered in these patients, such as home environmental control for at-risk patients and antifungal prophylaxis. Equally, environmental surveillance is likely to be incomplete in even the best studies and it is possible that the infecting strain might have been present in the ward prior to infection in some cases.

## 1.3.1.2 Evidence from molecular epidemiological studies

Insight into the source of the infecting organism is being gained from studies using a variety of molecular typing methods. A UK study has demonstrated the relatedness of several infecting strains of Aspergillus fumigatus to isolates found in the ward environment of patients undergoing bone marrow transplantation. However, all of these strains appeared first in the patients, before being found in the environment, despite prolonged prior sampling of the ward, suggesting that the patient was the source in each case (Radford et al., 1997). A similar longitudinal study from France supports this (Paris et al., 1997). Most strains infecting patients were not found in the environment, and of those that were, all were again present in patients before being isolated from environmental samples. Of interest was the fact that patients involved in an apparent outbreak during this time were all infected with different strains. This has previously been shown in an outbreak investigation using older typing methods. Each patient was found to be infected with a single strain and isolates from very different body locations such as the lung and skin were similar biochemically (Girardin et al., 1994). This again suggests that the organisms were community acquired from different sources and imported into the hospital in the form of colonisation or prior infection. However, we have few data on the incubation period of this disease and on the time taken for clearance of colonised airways in these groups of patients, making it difficult to determine how frequently this occurs.

#### 1.4 SOURCES OF ASPERGILLUS SPECIES

Relatively little is know about environmental factors in the determination of risk. Whilst building construction and renovation are recognised risk factors for the development of invasive aspergillosis, the contribution of food, water, flora and fauna are less well studied.

## 1.4.1 Environment

Aspergillus species are commonly found in soil, decaying vegetable matter, damp cellars, building materials and ventilation systems (Walsh and Dixon, 1989; Denning, 1991). Potted plants, flower arrangements and carpets may also have a high concentration of aspergilli (Nolard et al., 1988).

#### 1.4.2 Food

Dietary exposure to *Aspergillus* species is increasing due to the increased use of processed food. Maize, peanuts, cashews and copra are a source of aspergilli (Pitt *et al.*, 1993). A Thai study showed *Aspergillus flavus* to be the dominant fungus in these commodities (Pitt *et al.*, 1993). *Aspergillus* species are also found in various other food-stuffs including coffee beans, cereals, powdered milk, tea, chocolate, soya sauce and tofu and have been linked with consequent infection in neutropenic patients (Walsh and Dixon, 1989; Marinkovich, 1989; Studer-Rohr *et al.*, 1995). The organism is also used in the production of citric acid, an additive in many foodstuffs (Marinkovich, 1989). Contamination of dietary pepper with *Aspergillus* species has been reported frequently in the literature (De Bock *et al.*, 1989). A study by Eccles and Scott (1992) revealed that the practice of sharing salt and pepper pots between patients in general wards was also being followed in the

haematology unit. They suggested that only autoclaved pepper or pepper in sachets is served to neutropenic patients, which in the study by Vargas *et al.* (1989) showed only a 3% contamination rate. In addition the risk of cross infection associated with redistribution of pepper pots from one patient in protective isolation to another is removed (Eccles and Scott, 1992).

## 1.4.3 Water

Standing water is readily contaminated with fungi from the air or surrounding environment. Inadequately sterilised nebulisers may also act as a source of aspergilli (Kibbler, 1996). *Aspergillus* species can contaminate ice making machines, and hence ice prepared in this way should not be given to severely immunocompromised patients (Kibbler, 1996).

Shower heads can be a source of aspergillosis in patients in protective isolation. Anaissie (1998) recovered opportunistic fungal pathogens from sinks and showerheads in several hospitals in the USA. A. terreus and A. niger were cultured from the showerheads, as well as Fusarium species. The clinical significance of these findings remains unclear.

During a three year prospective study, Anaissie *et al.* (2002) identified the water distribution system of a hospital with adequate air filtration as a potential indoor reservoir of *Aspergillus* species, which led to secondary aerosolization of fungal propagules and exposure of patients to the fungus.

## 1.4.4 Fomites

An outbreak of cutaneous aspergillosis in Manchester caused by *Aspergillus niger* was attributed to fomites within a ward kitchen adjacent to the unit (Loudon *et al.*,

1996). Fomites within the rooms used by patients, the ward and the adjoining kitchen areas (including food items) were sampled. *A. niger* was isolated from two fridges, an ice-making machine, a microwave, a tea caddy, a fire blanket holder and a ceiling airvent within the kitchen. This example highlights the importance of scrupulous hygiene and strict infection control measures in the management of high risk patients.

## 1.4.5 Occupational exposure

A study by Jensen and co-workers (1993) in a sugar beet refinery was carried out to identify worker exposure to airborne fungi following employee complaints of asthma-like symptoms, and to determine whether engineering controls needed to be revised. It was found that some workers were exposed to an average of 490,000 cfu/m<sup>3</sup> of *Aspergillus* spores during the post production cleanup and maintenance phase in the summer. This was fifty times greater than the average exposure during the production campaign itself in the winter.

The contributing factors for this may be the combination of a higher temperature in June and a longer incubation period for fungal growth because some pellets had been trapped near the bottom and walls of the silo. Reducing exposure to fungal spores may be achieved by improving the design of the silo.

Previously described cases of Farmer's lung and other pulmonary hypersensitivity reactions have been linked to occupational exposure to mouldy corn, mushrooms, grain dust, silage, mouldy hay and mouldy oats (Henderson, 1968; Slavin *et al.*, 1969; Patterson *et al.*, 1973; Patterson *et al.*, 1974; Yocum *et al.*, 1976; Yoshida *et al.*, 1990). The exposure of farmers to spores from mouldy hay and of gardeners to compost has been well documented as the aetiological factor in the pathogenesis

of allergic alveolitis, but does not appear to have been linked with invasive aspergillosis.

## 1.4.6 Other sources

Contaminated substance abuse material injected intravenously can lead to Aspergillus endophthalmitis (Barr et al., 1990). Inhalation of marijuana contaminated with Aspergillus species has been linked to the development of invasive pulmonary aspergillosis in patients immunosuppressed for a variety of reasons; one recent case involved a renal transplant recipient (Marks et al., 1996). In this patient, exposure to a large inoculum of Aspergillus within 30 days of receiving high dose steroids appeared to be the most important predisposing factor for invasive pulmonary aspergillosis.

#### 1.5 ROUTES OF TRANSMISSION

#### 1.5.1 Airborne route

The concentration of *A. fumigatus* spores in the air undergoes seasonal variation and is generally considered to be higher in the autumn and winter (Noble and Clayton, 1963; Mullins *et al.*, 1984). However, not all studies have shown this seasonal peak (Goodley *et al.*, 1994). A recent study from Connecticut showed a trend for an increased isolation rate in patients and *Aspergillus* cultures during the summer and early fall, although this trend did not reach statistical significance (Patterson *et al.*, 1997). The number of *Aspergillus* hyphal fragments has been shown to correlate with wind speed (Li and Kendrick, 1995).

Most exogenous fungi that cause serious invasive disease are acquired by inhalation. Andersen and colleagues (1996) reported an outbreak of aspergillosis in a paediatric oncology ward, which was attributed to a defective disposal conduit

door as well as the dispersal of a contaminated aerosol from the ward vacuum cleaner which had the highest measured concentrations of *Aspergillus fumigatus* in or around the building (65 cfu/m<sup>3</sup> compared with 0-6 cfu/m<sup>3</sup> elsewhere). Following changes in hygiene practices, no further cases were identified.

As already mentioned, an association between outbreaks of aspergillosis and building works on or near hospital sites has been repeatedly established. The density of Aspergillus spores in hospital air is increased considerably during construction, and this supports the view that nosocomial aspergillosis is due to infiltration of conidia into ward air from outside (Arnow et al., 1978; Sarubbi et al., 1982; Rogers and Barnes, 1988; Guillemain et al., 1995; Loo et al., 1996). Hospital ventilation systems can draw in contaminated air from outside either because of malfunction or an inadequate mechanical ventilation and air filtration system (Speller, 1986; Iwen et al., 1993; Loudon et al., 1994). In a 77-month study by Arnow et al., (1991) on the occurrence of aspergillosis in immunocompromised patients, an increased rate coincided with hospital construction or renovation activity and with poor maintenance of air filters. This report is supported by other studies which have shown increases in aspergillosis associated with hospital construction (Arnow et al., 1978; Sarubbi et al., 1982; Opal et al., 1986; Weems et al., 1987). Recognition of the importance of the airborne route in the spread of aspergillosis has lead to the installation of either high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) or laminar air-flow (LAF) systems in most bone marrow transplant and leukaemic units (Rose and Hirsch, 1979; Rhame et al., 1984; Rogers, 1985; Rhame, 1989), with a consequent fall in the incidence of cases.

Contamination can also occur from disturbance of normally closed areas, e.g.

alteration of ceiling spaces (Rhame, 1991). Previous reports have linked cases of aspergillosis to open windows, and gaps in filters and support frames that permit entry of unfiltered outside air (Sarubbi et al., 1982; Weems et al., 1987). Other hospital environmental reservoirs such as bird droppings in air ducts supplying high risk patient areas and contaminated fire-proofing material or damp wood have been associated with aspergillosis in high risk immunosuppressed patients (Aisner et al., 1976). Potted plants near patients are another source of air contamination (Walsh and Dixon, 1989).

### 1.5.2 Penetration of non-intact skin or mucosa

Conjunctival and corneal trauma and subsequent colonisation of the site with environmental fungi, such as aspergilli, can lead to fungal keratitis, although this is not usually the site of entry of invasive infection. Disruption of the epithelial barrier by eye surgery (Valenton, 1996) or contact lenses can predispose to infection with aspergilli; colonisation of contact lenses with aspergillus species has been demonstrated (Fenelon and Kennedy, 1996).

In line-associated soft tissue infection, *Aspergillus* species gain entry via the catheter puncture site. Wound infections caused by *Aspergillus sp.* in renal (Langlois *et al.*, 1980) and hepatic (Plá *et al.*, 1992) transplant recipients have been previously documented, albeit rarely.

## 1.5.3 Contact transmission

Contamination of dressings with *Aspergillus* species in burns patients has previously been described (Bruck *et al.*, 1971; Stone *et al.*, 1979). In a cluster of cases in Manchester, contaminated stockinette material was implicated as the

source of infection in one patient (Johnson et al., 1993). To date, there is no evidence to suggest that hand carriage plays a role in the transmission of Aspergillus infection.

#### 1.6 THE AT-RISK PATIENT POPULATION

Invasive aspergillosis is an opportunistic fungal infection which primarily affects the respiratory tract. It is the most important cause of death from fungal infection in cancer patients (Denning and Stevens, 1990). Patients at greatest risk for infection are those with inadequate numbers of circulating neutrophils or defective neutrophil function, and patients with mononuclear phagocyte defects.

The at-risk patients include those with haematological and lymphoreticular cancer, particularly acute leukaemia (Young et al., 1970; Meyer et al., 1973; Fisher et al., 1981; Degregorio et al., 1982), organ transplant recipients given long-term immunosuppressive therapy (Saunders and Bieber, 1968; Weiland et al., 1983), diabetics (D'Silva et al., 1982), patients who have undergone major surgery (Gurwith et al., 1971; Williams et al., 1976), and other groups of patients receiving high dose corticosteroids or other immunosuppressive agents such as azathioprine or cyclophosphamide.

The known predisposing factors for *Aspergillus* infection are shown in Table 1-1 (Manuel and Kibbler, 1998).

#### 1.6.1 Neutropenic and Bone Marrow Transplant Patients

The overall incidence of invasive aspergillosis in neutropenic patients is variable and is dependent upon the unit, the underlying disease and the therapy given. The range is given in Table 1-2 (Verweij *et al.*, 1996).

Table 1-1. Factors predisposing to Aspergillus infection.

Systemic factors	References
Prolonged granulocytopenia	Gerson 1984
Recent administration of broad-spectrum antibiotics	Fisher 1981, Aisner 1979
Long-term use of corticosteroids	Aisner 1979
Transplantation	Saunders 1968, McWhinney 1993
Use of cytotoxic agents	Degregorio 1982, Young 1970, Fisher 1981
Increased use of immunosuppressive therapy for rejection	McWhinney 1993
Qualitative disorders of granulocyte dysfunction	Cohen 1981
Prolonged use of indwelling catheters and parenteral nutrition	Lowder 1982
Local tissue injury secondary to surgery	Gurwith 1971, Williams 1976
Chronic pulmonary disease or infection	Gurwith 1971, Williams 1976
Cancer	Meyer 1973
Radiation treatment	Gurwith 1971, Williams 1976
Burns	Denning 1991
IV drug abuse	Валт 1990
Chronic alcoholism and cirrhosis	Водеу 1989, Мигтау 1977
Long-standing diabetes mellitus	D'Silva 1982
Uraemia	Weiland 1983, Zarabi 1984
Tuberculosis	Fisher 1981, Denning 1991
Neonatal period	Denning 1991, Gonzalez-Crussi 1979
Нурорагаthyroidism	Kibbler 1996
Tobacco use	Guillemain 1995
Local factors	
Topical steroids	Kibbler 1996
Obesity	Kibbler 1996

Reproduced with permission from the Journal of Hospital Infection (Manuel and Kibbler, 1998).

Table 1-2. Incidence of invasive aspergillosis and period of greatest risk in adult and paediatric haematology patients.

Host Group	Incidence of invasive	Time period of highest	References
	aspergillosis	risk (days)	
Allogeneic bone marrow or stem cell	4.5% - 15.1%	41 – 180 days	Cornet et al., 2002; Grow et al., 2002; Kojima et al., 2004;
transplantation			Cordonnier et al., 2006; Zaoutis et al., 2006;
- HLA mismatched or unrelated	10.5%		Marr et al., 2002
- HLA matched or related	7.3%		Marr et al., 2002
Autologous stem cell transplantation	0 – 1.1%	< 30 days	Cornet et al., 2002; Grow et al., 2002; Jantunen et al., 2004;  Morgan et al., 2005; Zeoutis et al., 2006
			This gain of all, 2000, 2000ins of all, 2000
AML	3.7 - 8%	> 21 days	Cornet et al., 2002; Zaoutis et al., 2006
ALI.	0.6 - 6.3%	> 21 days	Cornet et al., 2002; Zaoutis et al., 2006

The condition is the second most common opportunistic fungal infection in cancer patients; accounting for 30% of fungal infections in a post-mortem series, and most of those were in patients who were or had been neutropenic (Bodey *et al.*, 1992).

A major risk period is during the profound neutropenia (granulocytes  $<0.1 \times 10^9/l$ ) which follows induction/remission chemotherapy or conditioning for bone marrow transplantation. However, bone marrow transplant (BMT) and allogeneic haematopoietic stem cell transplant (HSCT) recipients who develop graft failure or graft-versus-host disease (and receive corticosteroid therapy, cyclosporin, and other immunosuppressive agents) develop the infection some time after the transplant procedure and in recent series have formed the majority of BMT patients with invasive aspergillosis (McWhinney *et al.*, 1993; Patterson *et al.*, 1997; Maertens *et al.*, 2002). Results of several recent studies also suggest that invasive fungal infections persist in the late time period after nonmyeloablative allogeneic HSCT (Fukuda *et al.*, 2003; Hagen *et al.*, 2003).

An association between CMV disease and fungal infections has been noted not only in solid organ transplant recipients (George et al., 1997; Husni et al., 1998), but also in recipients of HCTs (Marr et al., 2000; Grow et al., 2002). Mechanisms to explain the association between CMV infection (and disease) and fungal infections remain obscure. Neutropenia caused by treatment with ganciclovir was unlikely to be the sole explanation because CMV disease remained an independent risk factor even in models that controlled for neutropenia. Other potential mechanisms includes the immune-modulating effects of CMV itself.

The use of T-cell depleted marrows to reduce the risk of severe graft-versus-host disease is associated with delayed engraftment, more prolonged granulocytopenia

and more severe lymphopenia (Pirsch and Maki, 1986). This was shown by stepwise multivariate regression analysis in the above study to be a predictor of systemic fungal infection (r = 0.512, p < 0.0001). However, modification of protocols in recent years has almost certainly reduced this effect.

In addition, those undergoing BMT who have had a previous episode of invasive aspergillosis develop recurrence in 50% of cases, unless the patient receives prophylaxis with amphotericin B (Karp *et al.*, 1988), other newer antifungal agents or surgical resection is undertaken (McWhinney *et al.*, 1993).

The mortality is high (60-70%) in neutropenic patients despite the use of amphotericin B and successful outcome is dependent upon early treatment (Aisner et al., 1977) and, to a considerable extent, on bone marrow recovery (Fisher et al., 1981).

#### 1.6.2 Solid Organ Transplantation

The incidence of invasive fungal infection varies according to the organ transplanted, with renal transplant recipients being least at risk. Table 1-3 (Verweij et al., 1996) shows the incidence of invasive aspergillosis in the different patient groups.

Todo *et al.* (1995) reported that there were no cases of IA complicating bowel transplant surgery. However, a recent publication by a French group (Cornet *et al.*, 2002) showed a high risk (10.7%) following small bowel or liver-small bowel transplantation. These results require further confirmation (Jan *et al.*, 1999).

Lung transplantation for cystic fibrosis carries a high risk of invasive aspergillosis. Pre-operative colonisation for some units remains a contraindication to transplantation (Guillemain *et al.*, 1995). In a study by Bertocchi *et al.* (1995) in

Table 1-3. Incidence of invasive aspergillosis in organ transplant recipients

Host Group	Incidence of invasive aspergillosis	Time period of highest risk (days)	References
Kidney transplantation	1.1 – 2.8%	30-90 P	Torre-Cisneros 1993
Liver transplantation	3.8 – 14.7%	14 - 100 P	Collins 1994; Kusne 1988; Wajszczuk 1985
Heart-lung transplantation	3 – 19%	9 - 90 P	Guillemain 1995; Kramer 1993
Heart transplantation	0 – 24%	12 – 45 P	Hofflin 1987
Lung transplantation	9.8%		Bertocchi 1995
Small bowel/liver- small bowel transplantation	4 – 11%		Cornet 2002

P, post-transplant Data modified after Verweij et al., 1996 and Cornet et al., 2002

lung transplant recipients, 27.5% developed a fungal infection post-operatively, and invasive aspergillosis accounted for 9.8%.

Isolated aspergillus tracheobronchitis is a common finding in lung transplant recipients. Post lung transplant, airway colonization is present in 29% of cases, and subsequent tracheobronchitis occurs frequently, affecting 5%, with the area around the anastomosis being most at risk (Mehrad et al., 2001). The incidence of isolated tracheobronchitis in lung transplant recipients is highest in the first year after transplantation. The presentation of isolated tracheobronchitis has been variously reported as asymptomatic disease identified on surveillance bronchoscopy (Kramer et al., 1993; Shreeniwas et al., 1996), symptomatic infection with fever and cough (Westney et al., 1996), wheezing due to airway compromise (Higgins et al., 1994), and massive hemoptysis (Kessler et al., 1997; Birsan et al., 1998).

There is data to support the association between CMV and fungal infections in solid organ transplant recipients (George *et al.*, 1997; Husni *et al.*, 1998). In the study by Guillemain *et al.* (1995), CMV infection was present in 28.5% of cases of invasive aspergillosis.

The introduction of cytotoxic agents such as azathioprine correlated with the increase in CMV infection seen, and the use of anti-lymphocyte globulin, anti-thymocyte globulin, OKT3 monoclonal antibody and the number of episodes of acute rejection treated are all associated with an increased risk of fungal and viral infections (Wajszczuk *et al.*, 1985; Kusne *et al.*, 1988; Paya, 1993). This emphasises the need for accurate diagnosis and treatment of rejection and stresses the fact that transplant immunosuppressive regimens are still far from optimal (Kibbler, 1995). Studies of tacrolimus (FK506) have shown a reduction in the number of CMV infections (Sakr *et al.*, 1992; European FK506

Multicenter Liver Study Group, 1994) and cases of invasive aspergillosis (Torre-Cisneros *et al.*, 1991) in comparison with patients treated with cyclosporin. Collins *et al.* (1994) studied predictors for invasive fungal infections complicating orthotopic liver transplantation (OLT). These included severe renal insufficiency (creatinine greater than 3.0 mg/dl, primarily due to hepato-renal syndrome), prolonged operative time (greater than or equal to 11 hours), retransplantation, and colonisation within three days of OLT. Patients were stratified into low, moderate or high risk groups dependent on whether no, one, two or more predictors were present. The incidence of invasive fungal infection ranged from 1% in the low risk group to 67% in the high risk group.

The mortality for invasive aspergillosis in organ transplant recipients varies from 50% to 100% and earlier diagnosis probably enhances survival (Weiland *et al.*, 1983; Kirby *et al.*, 1987; Kusne *et al.*, 1988; Paya, 1993; Guillemain *et al.*, 1995; Lin *et al.*, 2001).

#### 1.6.3 HIV Patients

Patients with AIDS are susceptible to tracheobronchitis; many patients exhibit classic risk factors i.e. neutropenia and steroid treatment (Lortholary *et al.*, 1993; Kemper *et al.*, 1993).

Invasive aspergillosis has not been recognised as an AIDS-associated condition until recently, although it might be expected to occur in such immunocompromised patients. Yet a review of the literature shows that it has been well documented in early autopsy series of patients with AIDS (Guardo et al., 1984; Anders et al., 1986; Petito et al., 1986; Gray et al., 1988; Wilkes et al., 1988; Lang et al., 1989; Just-Neubling et al., 1992; Pursell et al., 1992), with a recent incidence of 0.3% (Verweij et al., 1996). The apparently high frequency of

preceding or intercurrent pneumonia due to *Pneumocystis carinii* (*P. jiroveci*) and bacteria (present in 73% of reported cases) in AIDS patients with invasive pulmonary aspergillosis suggests that these infections may be a contributory factor (Khoo and Denning, 1994). However, since pneumonia is a common event in patients with advanced-stage HIV disease, this association remains unproven. It is likely that advanced HIV infection itself constitutes a risk factor for the development of invasive aspergillosis and patients with end stage disease may be neutropenic as a consequence of disease or therapy. In greater than 70% of cases, the lung is the organ most frequently involved; brain involvement was reported in 10% of cases (Khoo and Denning, 1994).

#### 1.7 DIAGNOSTIC METHODS

The diagnosis of IPA is difficult, with the result that, in certain immunocompromised patient groups, such as those with neutropenia, many patients without fungal infection receive empirical antifungal therapy, whilst others with fungal infections are not diagnosed until postmortem.

The diagnostic approaches that are available can be divided into three main areas - clinical, laboratory and imaging techniques. I have further subdivided the laboratory methods into microbiology, histopathology and non-culture based techniques.

#### 1.7.1 Clinical presentation

A common setting for IPA is one of persistent or recurrent fever in a persistently neutropenic patient with pulmonary infiltrates. Development of pulmonary infiltrates may initially be absent, owing to the paucity of the inflammatory response and fever may be the earliest manifestation of pulmonary aspergillosis.

These patients may also have pleuritic pain, non-productive cough, haemoptysis, pleural rub and, occasionally, adventitious breath sounds. *Aspergillus* spp. have a strong propensity for invasion of blood vessels, resulting in vascular thrombosis, infarction and tissue necrosis. This process contributes to many of the clinical and radiographic manifestations of pulmonary aspergillosis; pleuritic pain, pulmonary haemorrhage, haemoptysis and cavitation (Albelda *et al.*, 1984; Panos *et al.*, 1988). Symptoms and signs referable to the lower respiratory tract indicate an urgent need for a chest radiograph in immunocompromised patients.

Fungal rhinosinusitis is occasionally seen in neutropenic and bone marrow transplant recipients but does not occur in solid organ transplant recipients (Denning and Stevens, 1990). It is usually caused by *Aspergillus* species, particularly *A. flavus* (Talbot *et al.*, 1991), but various other fungi have also been implicated (Morrison *et al.*, 1994). Any swelling or pain in the face, nasal blockage or discharge, including epistaxis, is an indication for urgent investigation. Biopsy with histological examination and fungal culture of nasal tissue or maxillary sinus contents will confirm the diagnosis, although cultures for the Mucorales are sometimes negative. Sinus involvement is also suggestive of rhinocerebral aspergillosis or zygomycosis.

#### 1.7.2 Laboratory

#### 1.7.2.1 Microbiology

## 1.7.2.1.1 Importance of microscopy

Microscopy is an important investigation for several reasons. Firstly, the diagnostic yield is more than that for culture alone. Several studies attest to the substantially higher yield with microscopy than that with culture in

bronchoalveolar fluid (Kahn et al., 1986; Levy et al., 1992; Fischler et al., 1997; Yuen et al., 1997).

The use of staining methods such as lactophenol cotton blue enhances microscopy. Fluorescent whiteners, such as Calcofluor white and Blankophor, bind to cellulose and chitin, and fluoresce when exposed to ultraviolet (uv) light. The advantages of the fluorescent stain are the rapidity with which the stain can be processed and read (<10s), improved sensitivity, and it is inexpensive (Chander *et al.*, 1993; Andreas *et al.*, 2000; Monod *et al.*, 2000). Grocott's methenamine silver (GMS) stain is an essential stain for the detection of fungal elements in tissue sections, and should be used whenever a fungal aetiology is suspected. Periodic acid-Schiff (PAS) may also be useful for the detection of fungal elements in tissue sections (Ellis, 2006).

The second reason microscopy is important is that it is rapid (Yuen *et al.*, 1997). Results should ideally be available within 2-4 hours of the sample being received in the laboratory. Rapid processing is important as delayed diagnosis of a pulmonary invasive mould infection may be fatal for the patient.

Additionally, microscopy may help to distinguish between infection caused by a septate or non-septate mould. The former include *Aspergillus* spp., *Scedosporium* apiospermum and *Fusarium* spp.. The latter include mucorales (zygomycetes) such as *Rhizomucor* spp., *Rhizopus* spp., *Mucor* spp., *Absidia corymbifera* and *Cunninghamella bertholetiae*.

Invasive aspergillosis can be treated with the azoles itraconazole, voriconazole, or posaconazole (when licensed). The mucorales can only thus far be treated with amphotericn B. Pulmonary mucormycosis responds well to surgical resection (11% mortality versus 68% with pharmacotherapy), if clinically possible (Tedder *et al.*, 1994).

In addition to an early indication of the best treatment, pending a positive culture, most cases of pulmonary infection caused by mucorales do not yield positive culture. Mucorales are particularly susceptible to chilling in the refrigerator, and the potential yield may fall with temporary storage of the sample. They can also be damaged by tissue homogenisation and fail to grow. Thus the only means of establishing a causal diagnosis (aside from biopsy or autopsy) is microscopy.

### 1.7.2.1.2 Cultural characteristics

The genus *Aspergillus* is characterised on culture by hyaline hyphae and conidiophores that bear terminal vesicles, phialides and spores that are termed conidia. *Aspergillus* conidia are spherical, hydrophobic structures measuring 2.5-3.5 µm in diameter, which arise from phialides and are hence known as phialoconidia. Speciation of the genus aspergillus is based upon the morphology of the phialides, conidia and conidiophores.

## 1.7.2.1.3 The significance of positive cultures of Aspergillus spp.

Biopsy and culture of tissue are the most definitive means by which to establish a diagnosis of invasive aspergillosis. However, since many patients at risk of invasive aspergillosis also have haemostatic defects that preclude invasive diagnostic procedures, alternative approaches to establish a presumptive diagnosis are often initially pursued. Additionally, culturing of body fluids has a low diagnostic yield and does not always discriminate between invasive disease, colonisation, and contamination (Horvath and Dummer, 1996).

Early studies conducted by Aisner *et al.* (1979) found that positive nasal surveillance cultures of *A. flavus* in the midst of an outbreak of nosocomial aspergillosis in neutropenic patients correlated significantly with invasive pulmonary aspergillosis.

These findings have not been consistently corroborated in non-outbreak settings. Indeed, the absence of a positive nasal surveillance culture in a persistently febrile neutropenic patient with a pulmonary infiltrate does not exclude a diagnosis of pulmonary aspergillosis. Conversely, isolation of *Aspergillus* spp. from the nares does not consistently predict the development of invasive aspergillosis.

In comparison, isolation of Aspergillus spp. from respiratory secretions of febrile neutropenic patients with pulmonary infiltrates is strongly associated with invasive pulmonary aspergillosis. Yu et al. (1986), in a prospective study, found that isolation of Aspergillus spp. from respiratory secretions of high-risk patients was highly predictive of invasive pulmonary aspergillosis. Among 108 consecutive patients from whom Aspergillus spp. were isolated, 17 patients with neutropenia and/or leukaemia had lung tissue examined; all had invasive pulmonary aspergillosis. Invasive aspergillosis was not found in non-immunosuppressed patients or in non-neutropenic patients with solid tumours. Multivariate analysis demonstrated that neutropenia and the absence of smoking were the most significant predictors of invasive aspergillosis in patients with respiratory tract cultures growing Aspergillus spp. The findings of Treger et al. (1985), in a retrospective study, also underscored the significance of the isolation of Aspergillus spp. from respiratory secretions of high-risk populations. Aspergillus spp. were rarely contaminants in respiratory secretions. In contrast to the situation in neutropenic patients, Yu et al. (1986) found a low predictive value for invasive disease when Aspergillus spp. were recovered from respiratory secretions of non-neutropenic smokers with chronic lung disease. Thus, isolation of Aspergillus spp. from respiratory tract cultures of febrile neutropenic patients with pulmonary infiltrates should be considered a priori evidence of pulmonary aspergillosis.

Mucosal eschars may be observed along the nasal septum by careful otolaryngological

examination of patients with aspergillus sinusitis. Biopsy and culture of these lesions may reveal invasive aspergillosis and prompt the initiation of appropriate antifungal therapy without the need for a more invasive sinus drainage procedure. Similarly, if nasal septal lesions are not observed, a sinus aspirate may preclude the need for bronchoscopy if fungus is demonstrated in the aspirate. Although aspergillus is the most common fungus isolated from the sinuses of immunocompromised patients, other fungi, including zygomycetes, fusarium, *S. apiospermum*, curvularia and alternaria may be recovered. Several investigators have studied bronchoalveolar lavage (BAL) fluid and found variable results in patients with tissue-proven invasive aspergillosis, with yields of 50-59% (Albelda *et al.*, 1984; Kahn *et al.*, 1986). Some studies to date have indicated that culture only has a sensitivity of between 15-30% (McWhinney *et al.*, 1993).

The presence of *Aspergillus* spp. in BAL fluid in a febrile neutropenic patient with new pulmonary infiltrates is indicative of invasive aspergillosis; however, the absence of hyphal elements or positive culture does not exclude the diagnosis (Saito *et al.*, 1988).

The isolation of *Aspergillus* species from blood cultures is frequently considered to be the result of contamination, although true fungemia with these organisms has been well documented (Martino *et al.*, 1993; Duthie and Denning 1995).

Percutaneous needle biopsy of focal lesions will yield the diagnosis in approximately 50-80% of cases of opportunistic infection in immunosuppressed patients (Yang *et al.*, 1992; Haramati, 1995). The procedure should be performed under radiological guidance and large needles (eg. 18 gauge) should be used. Specimens should be processed histologically as well as for cytology and culture.

If the foregoing methods do not yield a microbiological diagnosis of new infiltrates in the recurrently febrile neutropenic patient, open lung biopsy (OLB) should be considered. For patients with a localised infiltrate, however, OLB will require a major thoracotomy,

using either a lateral or mediastinal approach. It is imperative that the surgeon obtains biopsies of both the peripheral and the central areas of abnormal lung, since the distribution of the organism may vary. McCabe *et al.* (1985) found that many patients undergoing OLB had no change in their therapy, as they were receiving broad-spectrum empirical therapy, including amphotericin B. However, since the completion of this study, newer data now indicates that use of high doses of amphotericin B (1.0-1.5 mg/kg per day), and of lipid formulations, may be more active against pulmonary aspergillosis than standard empirical dosages (0.5-0.6 mg/kg per day) (Karp *et al.*, 1988; Denning and Stevens, 1990). As these higher doses are more nephrotoxic than conventional empiric doses, a microbiological or histopathological diagnosis should preferably be established before implementing high-dose amphotericin B therapy. Therefore, given an improved response of pulmonary aspergillosis in neutropenic patients to higher but more nephrotoxic doses of amphotericin B, an OLB demonstrating *Aspergillus* carries therapeutic implications beyond the empirical dosage of amphotericin B.

Although culture often provides the definitive diagnosis of invasive aspergillosis, it also has some limitations. Chief amongst these is failure to recover the organism.

#### 1.7.2.2 Histopathology

Histopathology remains the gold standard for the diagnosis of invasive aspergillosis. However, the presence of severe thrombocytopenia often precludes the possibility of obtaining a specimen by invasive procedures.

The prevailing policy for surgery at the Royal Free during this study was that surgery was the second line treatment of choice. This was because of the recent introduction of treatment with granulocyte-monocyte-colony stimulating factor (GM-CSF; molgramostim) and liposomal amphotericin B. The recommendation at

the time was that patients should first be treated with a combination of amphotericin B or a lipid-based formulation plus GM-CSF (5 µg/kg/day).

Medical management was continued for patients with stable or improving lesions, unless haemoptysis threatened or occurred, in which case a resection was performed immediately. Surgery (lobectomy or pneumonectomy) was done for those with worsening lesions when technically feasible, or if a lesion with imaging suggestive of aspergillosis was close to a major blood vessel. Surgical resection also allowed patients to proceed with further chemotherapy or bone marrow transplantation. Open lung biopsy was not performed at the Royal Free during this study period.

Autopsies were only performed on a few patients who died of suspected fungal infections. This was because in most cases an antemortem diagnosis had been made, and also because consent for autopsies was difficult to obtain as a significant proportion of patients were from the Middle East and South Asia, and of Muslim faith, and had to be buried by sundown the next day.

All tissues from immunocompromised (including corticosteroid-treated) patients with suspected infection should be stained with fungal stains such as periodic acid-Schiff, silver, or fluorescent stains, in parallel with regular stains. Hyphae and yeasts are commonly invisible on standard sections stained with haematoxylin and eosin or Gram stain alone (Ramos *et al.*, 1995). Hyphae are best visualised by specialised stains for fungus, as recommended in anastomotic biopsy samples in lung transplant recipients (Husain *et al.*, 1996). The inclusion of good positive control sections is mandatory, as some fungi, for example, Mucorales may require longer staining times, whereas other fungi can easily be left for too long.

The pattern of angular, dichotomously branching, septate hyphae may be observed in

invasive tissue infection due to *Aspergillus* spp., *Scedosporium apiospermum*, *Fusarium* spp., and several less common fungi. Consequently, a culture diagnosis is the only way to distinguish these invasive fungi. Since *S. apiospermum* may be resistant to amphotericin B and may be more susceptible to itraconazole and voriconazole (Kontoyiannis *et al.*, 2003), this distinction has therapeutic importance. An outline of the conventional approaches to the diagnosis of invasive aspergillosis in patients with neoplastic disease is given in Table 1-4.

#### 1.7.2.3 Non-culture based diagnostic techniques

Non-culture based methods of rapid identification and diagnosis of invasive aspergillosis may permit the early initiation of effective antifungal therapy and therapeutic monitoring, with an anticipated improvement in survival.

Although these methods were not in routine use at the time this study was performed, in most major haematology or BMT units it is now used as part of the diagnostic armamentarium.

Table 1-4. Outline of conventional approaches to the diagnosis of invasive aspergillosis in patients with neoplastic disease.

Conventional methods	Diagnosis of invasive aspergillosis
History	Prolonged neutropenia
	Corticosteroid therapy
	Persistent pulmonary infiltrates
	Complaint of sinus congestion or pleuretic
	chest pain
Physical examination	Pleural or pericardial friction rub
	Rhonchi or consolidation
	Sinus tenderness
	Cutaneous lesions
Radiology	X-Rays of chest and sinuses
Microbiology	Direct microscopy and culture of induced
	sputum, BAL fluid, OLB or cutaneous lesions
Histopathology	Lung, sinuses and skin

BAL, bronchoalveolar lavage; OLB, open lung biopsy

### 1.7.2.3.1 Serological methods for diagnosis of invasive aspergillosis

#### 1.7.2.3.1.1 Antibody response

Antibody detection assays are of little practical value for diagnosis of invasive aspergillosis in neutropenic patients and bone marrow transplant recipients because many such patients are also incapable of mounting an antibody response. Also, measurement of titres has not been shown to distinguish between colonisation, local infection, and invasive disease. There is also a delay between the onset of infection and the development of an antibody response, reducing the value of these tests even in those capable of making a response.

## 1.7.2.3.1.2 Antigen detection

One of the most promising diagnostic approaches is the detection of *Aspergillus* antigen in the serum, urine or bronchoalveolar lavage (BAL) fluid of a patient (Andrews and Weiner, 1982; Sabetta *et al.*, 1985; Rogers *et al.*, 1990; Warnock *et al.*, 1991; Patterson *et al.*, 1995; Patterson *et al.*, 1997). Galactomannan is a major cell wall component of *Aspergillus* species, and it is a major circulating antigen in IPA (Stynen *et al.*, 1992a).

Early work from the United States (Lehmann and Reiss, 1978; Reiss and Lehmann, 1979) reported the presence of galactomannan antigenaemia by counter-immunoelectrophoresis in experimental disseminated aspergillosis. Dupont *et al.* (1987) measured galactomannan in patients with invasive aspergillosis, and also in experimentally infected rabbits by using a radioimmunoassay and an enzymelinked immunosorbent assay; they found galactomannan to be present in both serum and urine. This study also found that detection of galactomannan in urine was more sensitive than that in serum.

The detection of Aspergillus antigen in serum is increased by testing frequently obtained

samples, and using a sensitive assay technique (Andriole *et al.*, 1993). The need for serial sampling to detect circulating antigen is likely to reflect the low quantity of antigenaemia in some patients (de Repentigny, 1992), particularly those with isolated pulmonary disease (Sabetta *et al.*, 1985), and may be due to the rapid clearance of antigen by immune complexes or by specific galactomannan receptor-bearing reticuloendothelial cells (Bennett *et al.*, 1987).

Aspergillus antigen detection in serum is also increased by dissociating immune complexes (Patterson et al., 1995). Antibody was detected in 40% of patients with antigenaemia, and antigen levels were not significantly different in patients with or without detectable antibody. The success of antigen detection in the above study may be due in part to increased detection of Aspergillus antigens using polyclonal antibody made against live A. fumigatus cells.

An antigalactomannan monoclonal antibody (EB-A2) is the basis of the commercial Pastorex latex agglutination test (Bio-rad). It recognises the  $(1\rightarrow5)$ - $\beta$ -D-galactofuranoside side chains of the *Aspergillus* galactomannan (Stynen *et al.*, 1992a). This antigen test has a detection limit of 10-15 ng/ml of circulating *Aspergillus* galactomannan per ml of serum (Verweij *et al.*, 1996). The Pastorex latex agglutination test was the first antigen test to become commercially available, but its use to diagnose invasive aspergillosis at an early stage is controversial. Several investigators (Dupont *et al.*, 1990; Haynes and Rogers, 1994) have reported a high sensitivity of this test, up to 95%, and found that the Pastorex test allowed diagnosis of invasive aspergillosis to be made earlier in 68% of cases when compared to conventional methods (Haynes and Rogers, 1994).

However, other studies have shown that the Pastorex *Aspergillus* test had a low sensitivity (Manso *et al.*, 1994; Hopwood *et al.*, 1995; Verweij *et al.*, 1995a; Rath *et al.*,

1996) and a poor positive predictive value (Ansorg *et al.*, 1994; Haynes and Rogers, 1994) in necropsy proven cases of invasive aspergillosis. A high specificity of this test was noted by Manso *et al.* (1994) compared to that noted by others (Hopwood *et al.*, 1995).

The development of a commercial sandwich ELISA (Platelia *Aspergillus*, Bio-rad) has proved more promising than the Pastorex latex agglutination test (Verweij *et al.*, 1995b; Verweij *et al.*, 1995c; Verweij *et al.*, 1996; Bretagne *et al.*, 1997; Williamson *et al.*, 2000b). The sandwich ELISA employs the same antibody as both a captor and a detector, and thus lowers the detection limit 10-fold. This may allow earlier diagnosis of IPA and increase the sensitivity of the test.

The increase in sensitivity has been associated with false-positive results in up to 8% of the serum samples (Stynen et al., 1995; Verweij et al., 1995b; Sulahian et al., 1996), which may be due to cross-reactivity with unidentified serum components (Sulahian et al., 1996). False-positive reactions were found to occur especially within 30 days following bone marrow transplantation (Sulahian et al., 1996), and within 10 days after the administration of cytotoxic therapy to patients with haematological malignancies (Verweij, personal communication). During this period, patients are often profoundly granulocytopenic and at high risk for both bacterial and fungal infections, including IA. Therefore, false-positive ELISA reactions may be due to the presence in the serum of antigens from pathogens other than Aspergillus which cross-react with the EB-A2 monoclonal antibody.

Recently, several prospective studies have assessed the performance characteristics of Platelia *Aspergillus* in patients with haematological malignancy (Maertens *et al.*, 2001; Sulahian *et al.*, 2001; Herbrecht *et al.*, 2002a; Maertens *et al.*, 2002; Becker *et al.*, 2003; Pinel *et al.*, 2003). The findings from some of these studies (Herbrecht *et al.*, 2002a;

Pinel et al., 2003) is that although this test contributes to improving IA diagnosis, the sensitivity was disappointing in proven and probable IA cases and was lower than previously described (Maertens et al., 1999).

#### 1.7.2.3.2 Biochemical methods

In recent years techniques to improve timely diagnosis have focused on the detection of surrogate markers including fungal cell wall components such as  $(1\rightarrow 3)$ - $\beta$ -D glucan (*Reiss et al.*, 2000).

Another diagnostic method that has been studied in this patient group is the detection of fungal metabolites such as D-mannitol in invasive aspergillosis (Wong *et al* 1989; Megson *et al.*, 1994).

### 1.7.2.3.3 Polymerase chain reaction

The polymerase chain reaction was first described in 1985; the detection of fungal DNA is another surrogate marker that has been extensively studied in recent years (Tang and Cohen, 1992; Hopfer *et al.*, 1993; Einsele *et al.*, 1997; Ruhnke and Maschmeyer, 2002). Laborious extraction of fungal DNA and detection of PCR-amplified fungal DNA may be speeded up by using commercially available DNA extraction kits and amplicon detection with a PCR-ELISA system (Jones *et al.*, 1998; Loffler *et al.*, 1998).

A multicentre study from Germany (Hebart *et al.*, 2000b) in febrile neutropenic patients without prior history of invasive fungal infections found that the PCR assay had a sensitivity of 100% and a specificity of 73% for the development of proven or probable invasive fungal infections. The detection of IA after allo-HSCT by the same group (Hebart *et al.*, 2000a) revealed a sensitivity of 100% and a specificity of 65%. However, serial samples were needed to achieve sufficient specificity. The positive predictive value

and the specificity of the assay were improved without a loss of sensitivity if calculations were based on two positive PCR tests (positive predictive value, 27.8% [95 CI, 10%-54%]; specificity, 84% [95% CI, 74-91%]).

Analysis of BAL fluid from neutropenic patients may help in the diagnosis of IPA. Initial studies in four patients with invasive aspergillosis demonstrated the utility of identifying *A. fumigatus* and *A. flavus* by PCR from BAL in four patients with proven or probable aspergillosis, while 6 (13%) out of 46 BAL specimens from control patients had a positive PCR signal (Tang *et al.*, 1993).

Another study to detect *Aspergillus* DNA in 197 BALs (including samples from 141 neutropenic patients) had a sensitivity of 93.9%, specificity of 94.4%, positive predictive value of 83.8% and negative predictive value of 98.1% (Buchheidt *et al.*, 2002). Other authors have highlighted that it may be difficult to distinguish between *Aspergillus* infection and colonisation using a nested PCR assay (Hayette *et al.*, 2001).

Some studies have shown that PCR-based methods are more sensitive (with detection limits of ≤10 fg of *Aspergillus* DNA) than antigen detection methods, particularly for patients with IPA (Kawamura *et al.*, 1999; Buchheidt *et al.*, 2001). The nested PCR assay developed by Kawamura *et al.* (1999) was successfully used in serum samples from 44 patients with pulmonary aspergillosis, although only four had invasive disease. Unlike the sandwich ELISA however, conventional PCR methods cannot be used to monitor the fungal load during antifungal treatment. This limitation has been overcome by the introduction of real-time PCR assays (Kami *et al.*, 2001; Costa *et al.*, 2002). Real-time PCR can be more helpful than conventional PCR because it provides quantitative information on the fungal burden that can be used to distinguish between infection and simple colonisation. A study by Rantokokko-Jalava (2003) found that semi-quantitative detection of *A. fumigatus* DNA could not discriminate between colonisation and

invasion very well. The use of molecular diagnostics appears promising, but a standardised approach has yet to be developed.

Specimen type (serum, whole blood or bronchoalveolar lavage) may affect the sensitivity of the PCR assay (White *et al.*, 2005; Loeffler *et al.*, 2000b; Buchheidt *et al.*, 2001). Serum has been reported to be an appropriate sample for the diagnosis of IA (Yamakami *et al.*, 1996; Costa *et al.*, 2002; Challier *et al.*, 2004). Serum samples were tested using the DNA extraction method described by Yamakami *et al.* (1996), as this specimen was readily available (used for GM ELISA). However, only free-circulating Aspergillus DNA would be targeted, because hyphae or phagocytosed intracellular fungal fragments would have been removed by clot formation and centrifugation. In retrospect, whole blood may have given better results, as subsequent studies have shown (White *et al.*, 2006).

#### 1.7.2.3.4 Microarrays

A technique capable of overcoming the limitations of PCR and increasing the diagnostic output of PCR assays is hybridisation on a DNA microarray. Due to its unrestricted capacity to accommodate hundreds to thousands of individual gene probes, an array allows the simultaneous detection of potentially any amplifiable pathogen present in a specimen. As a result, this technique is ideal for the extensive parallel identification and differentiation of various pathogens and their strains.

The technique is rapidly evolving from a novel research technology (Freeman *et al.*, 2000) to a practical tool for the identification of bacterial species (Chizhikov *et al.*, 2001; Hamels *et al.*, 2001) and the genotyping of viruses (Li *et al.*, 2001). However, the microarray approach has not yet been extended to the clinical

diagnosis of invasive fungal infections.

### 1.7.3 Imaging

### 1.7.3.1 High resolution computed tomography scanning

The current British Society of Medical Mycology guidelines (1997) states that the major advances in the diagnosis of invasive fungal infection in patients with haematologic malignancy or solid organ transplantation have been in the use of imaging techniques, rather than in the development of new mycological methods in the routine laboratory.

### 1.7.3.1.1 Pulmonary infection

The radiographic manifestations of invasive pulmonary aspergillosis include bronchopneumonia, lobar consolidation, segmental pneumonia, multiple nodular lesions resembling septic emboli and cavitary lesions (Orr *et al.*, 1978; Kuhlman *et al.*, 1987). The chest X-ray may show progressive pulmonary infiltrates, leading to complete opacification of entire lobes and corresponding with clinical deterioration.

Computed tomography (CT) scanning of the chest has made a major impact in the management of this patient group. With greater awareness of the effectivenes of CT scanning in detecting lung infections, several authors have reported its early use and consequent benefits (Graham *et al.*, 1991; Caillot *et al.*, 1997). It is more sensitive than chest radiography and is particularly valuable when the chest radiograph is negative or shows only subtle changes (Denning *et al.*, 1997).

In a study by Graham *et al.* (1991), CT scanning detected intrathoracic complications of bone marrow transplantation in 57% of patients in whom chest x-ray (CXR) was

negative. CT scanning can often differentiate between IPA in neutropenic patients and bacterial or viral infections (Graham *et al.*, 1991).

Caillot et al. (1997) performed CT scans of the lungs in febrile neutropenic patients once pulmonary infiltrates appeared on chest radiography and reduced the mean time of diagnosis of IPA from 7 to 1.9 days. This was associated with a reduction in mortality directly attributable to IPA from 50% to 17%. A further study by the same author (Caillot et al., 2001a) showed that the extent of lung infiltrates in patients with IPA almost inevitably quadrupled during the first 2 weeks of effective antifungal therapy, before a regression of the inflitrates could be noted. The findings of this study support the warning against designating patients as refractory to treatment with an established antifungal agent after only one week.

Computed tomography scanning is also useful in defining whether bronchoscopy is the best modality for confirming diagnosis, or in guiding further invasive diagnostic procedures, such as the best location for needle biopsy or open lung biopsy (Graham *et al.*, 1991; Plunkett *et al.*, 1992). A diffuse picture on CT scan correlates with the best yield from BAL, whereas solitary, and particularly peripheral, nodules are unlikely to be amenable to microbiological diagnosis by bronchoscopy (Janzen *et al.*, 1993; McWhinney *et al.*, 1993). This diagnostic imaging information has modified patient management and more clearly established the extent of pulmonary disease.

#### 1.7.3.1.2 Sinus and nasal disease

Aspergillus sinusitis may develop before or concomitantly with pulmonary aspergillosis (Berkow *et al.*, 1983; Swerdlow and Deresinski, 1984; Viollier *et al.*, 1986). X-rays of the paranasal sinuses will reveal sinus opacification, and CT

scanning of the infected sinuses may reveal bony destruction. CT scanning is initially preferable to MRI scanning because bone architecture is better visualised by CT. Extension into the orbit, cavernous sinus, carotid artery, and brain is frequently demonstrated.

# 1.7.3.1.3 Central nervous system infection

For central nervous system infections, evidence of cerebral infarction provides strong support for invasive aspergillosis in this patient population. These radiological changes may progress to the appearance of cerebral abscesses. Hypodense lesions on CT scans are subtle and easy to miss but are highly suggestive of cerebral aspergillosis.

# 1.7.3.2 99mTc-Infecton (INFECTON®)

The diagnosis of deep seated infection can be a challenging problem. Radiolabelled leucocyte imaging (WBC imaging) is currently the main method used for imaging infection. Neutrophils migrate to the site of infection through diapedesis and chemotaxis (Datz, 1993).

A group at St Bartholomew's Hospital, London (Hall *et al.*, 1998) have developed a novel radiopharmaceutical, <sup>99m</sup>Tc-Infecton (INFECTON®), based on the 4-fluoroquinolone antibiotic ciprofloxacin. They have demonstrated that INFECTON® is specific for detecting sites of bacterial infection in the body. The high positive predictive value displayed by the technique is clinically valuable because a positive image strongly supports a diagnosis of bacterial infection. A negative result does not rule out an infection, and may be the result of previous or current antibiotic treatment and/or infection with organisms that do not take up

# INFECTON®.

This agent is currently unavailable in the UK as DRAXIS Health Inc. (USA) now own the patent for INFECTON® and has received FDA approval to initiate a Phase II clinical study on patients with signs and symptoms of bacterial osteomyelitis. Two other trials with INFECTON® are currently being conducted in Canada, one involving diabetic patients suffering from bacterial infections of the foot and the other in patients with either known soft tissue infections or chronic inflammatory conditions.

INFECTON® would have been ineffective in diagnosing Aspergillus spp. infections. However, the group at St Bartholomew's Hospital is currently working on radiolabelled AmBisome and caspofungin (Das et al., personal communication). As the labelling needs refinement, this agent may be up to 5 years away from clinical trials. It will be interesting to observe future developments.

### 1.8 THERAPEUTIC STRATEGIES

Invasive aspergillosis has emerged as the leading cause of death among fungal infections (Groll *et al.*, 1996). An expanding armamentarium of antifungal compounds is improving the range of therapeutic options against this infection.

Figure 1-1 shows the sites of action of antifungal agents. A comparison of the price of various antifungal agents is given in Figure 1-2.

## 1.8.1 Amphotericin B deoxycholate

Amphotericin B deoxycholate (AMB) has been the cornerstone of antifungal therapy in immunosuppressed patients for decades (Gallis *et al.*, 1990). However,

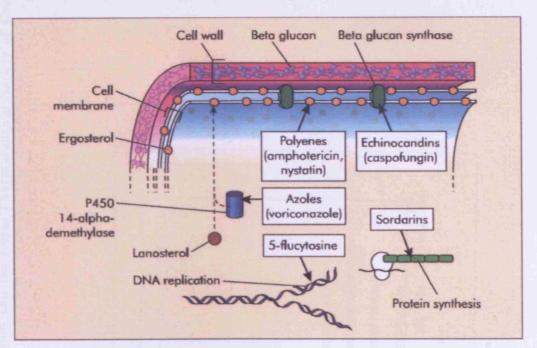
because of significant dose-limiting nephrotoxicity and infusion-related toxicity, lipid formulations of the drug have been developed with the aim of reducing toxicity and improving efficacy. A recently published paper by Eriksson *et al.* (2001) indicated that infusion-related side effects and nephrotoxicity of AMB may be reduced significantly by the prolongation of AMB application to 24 hours.

### 1.8.2 Lipid formulations of amphotericin B

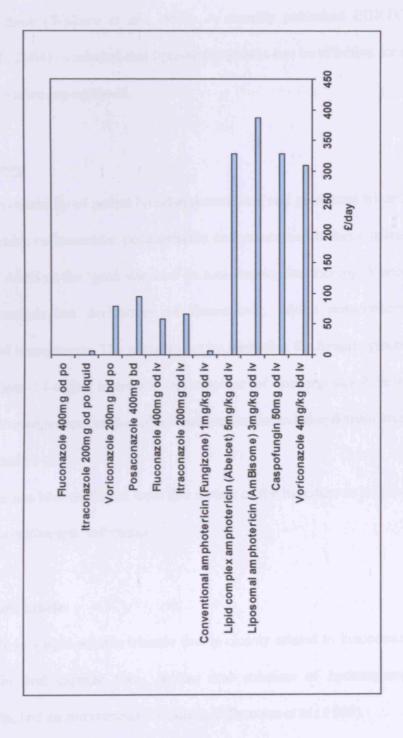
Three lipid formulations of AMB are commercially available: liposomal AMB (L-AMB), AMB lipid complex (ABLC), and AMB colloidal dispersion (ABCD). The consensus opinion from various studies is that lipid formulations of AMB appear to be at least as effective as AMB in patients having fever and neutropenia, and result in less nephrotoxicity and infusion-related toxicity (Oppenheim *et al.*, 1995; Prentice *et al.*, 1997; Walsh *et al.*, 1998; Walsh *et al.*, 1999; Dix and Andriole, 2000; Johansen and Gotzsche, 2000; Wingard *et al.*, 2000). However, this was not the finding in the study by Bowden *et al.*, (2002) where the rate of acute infusion-related toxicity was higher in patients who received ABCD than in those who received conventional amphotericin B for both chills and fever. At the licensed doses of 3-5 mg/kg/day for L-AMB, 5 mg/kg/day for ABLC, and 3-6 mg/kg/day for ABCD, these agents appear to be equally potent, although determining their optimal dose for serious infections requires further study.

Although these lipid products represent attractive alternatives to delivery of AMB from a toxicity standpoint, their use should be limited to patients who cannot tolerate, or whose infection does not respond, to AMB, because they are all substantially more expensive than the parent drug, with L-AMB being the most expensive.

Figure 1-1. Sites of action of antifungal agents.



Reproduced with permission from Hospital Medicine (Shetty and Barnes, 2004).



### 1.8.3 Liposomal nystatin

Liposomal nystatin, a broad spectrum antifungal agent, is nystatin incorporated into liposomes containing dimyristoyl phosphatidylcholine and dimyristoyl phostatidylglycerol. Studies have shown that it is active against Aspergillus in neutropenic mice (Wallace *et al.*, 1997). A recently published EORTC study (Offner *et al.*, 2004) concluded that liposomal nystatin can be effective for salvage therapy of invasive aspergillosis.

#### 1.8.4 Triazoles

The recent availability of potent broad-spectrum oral and parenteral triazoles such as itraconazole, voriconazole, posaconazole and ravuconazole has challenged the standing of AMB as the 'gold standard' in anti-Aspergillus therapy. Voriconazole and ravuconazole are derivatives of fluconazole, whilst posaconazole is a derivative of itraconazole. The triazoles act by inhibiting the fungal cytochrome P-450-dependent 14-alpha lanosterol demethylase of the ergosterol biosynthetic pathway. A comparison of the older and newer extended-spectrum triazoles is shown in Table 1-5.

Fluconazole has been excluded from this review of the literature as it is ineffective against *Aspergillus* spp. infections.

#### 1.8.4.1 Itraconazole

Itraconazole is a lipid-soluble triazole that is closely related to ketoconazole. It is available in oral capsule form, as an oral solution of hydroxypropyl-beta-cyclodextrin, and an intravenous formulation (Prentice *et al.*, 1999).

Recent encouraging data from an open-label multicentre European study of 31

cases of invasive aspergillosis showed that administration of intravenous itraconazole followed by oral itraconazole is safe, reliable, and effective (Caillot *et al.*, 2001b).

The results of a large randomised, controlled, multicentre trial of intravenous and oral itraconazole versus amphotericin B as empirical antifungal therapy for persistent fever in neutropenic patients was published recently (Boogaerts *et al.*, 2001). This study involved 384 neutropenic patients with cancer and persistent fever that did not respond to antibiotic therapy. The response rate was 47% with itraconazole, and 38% with amphotericin B. There were significantly fewer drug-related adverse events and withdrawals due to toxicity in the itraconazole arm.

The mortality and incidence of breakthrough fungal infections were similar in both arms.

#### 1.8.4.2 Voriconazole

Voriconazole, a broad spectrum triazole which is available in both intravenous and oral preparation, has been licensed by the FDA for primary therapy of invasive aspergillosis. The Herbrecht study (N Eng J Med 2002) shows the superiority of voriconazole over amphotericin B as initial therapy for invasive aspergillosis, in terms of response rate, survival rate, and safety. The efficacy of voriconazole in invasive aspergillosis shown in this trial is consistent with the results of the recently published comparison of voriconazole with liposomal amphotericin B for empirical antifungal therapy in persistently febrile patients with neutropenia (Walsh *et al.*, 2002). Remarkably, voriconazole is the first antifungal showing relevant response and survival rates in patients treated for aspergillosis with cerebral involvement.

Table 1-5. Pharmacologic differences between the triazoles\*

	Fluconazole	Itraconazole	Voriconazole	Posaconazole
Spectrum	Narrow, limited mostly to C. albicaris, C. tropicalis, C. parapsilosis +/- C. glabrata (at higher doses). No activity against	Broader than fluconazole-similar Candida coverage as fluconazole plus Aspergillus spp.	Broad, includes Candida, Aspergillus, and Fusarium spp., hyalohyphomyoetes.	Broadest-spectrum triazole, potent activity against Candida and Aspergillus spp hyalohyphomycetes, Zygomycetes spp.
Oral absorption	Tablet - excellent	Capsule - irregular, stomach pH- dependent; cyclodextrin solution - improved absorption	Tablet - excellent	Suspension - improved with multiple daily dosing and high-fat meal
IV Formulation	Available, no solubilizer	Available, hydroxy- propyl-8- cyclodextrin	Available, sulphobutyl ether-B- cyclodextrin	Currently undergoing phase III clinical trials
Clearance	80% renal	Hepatic	Hepatic	Excreted in facces (90%)
Serum half-life (h)	24	24-35	6-24	8-24
Cerebrospinal fluid penetration	Excellent	Poor	Excellent	Poor-moderate
Vulnerability to hepatic enzyme induction	Moderate	Significant	Significant	Moderate
Adverse effects - rash	+	++	++	++
Adverse effects - other	Occasional nausea and vomiting, increase in hepatic transaminase level	Nausea and vomiting, diarrhoea with solution formulation, increase in hepatic transaminase level, congestive heart failure with prolonged oral therapy	Nausea and vomiting, increase in hepatic transaminase level, transient visual disturbances with IV infusion	Nausea and vorniting, fever
Contraindicated when CrCl <30 ml /min	No, but dosage should be adjusted	Oral - no IV - yes	Oral - no IV - yes	Oral - no

<sup>\*</sup> Adapted from Groll et al., (1998)

#### 1.8.4.3 Ravuconazole

Ravuconazole is structurally similar to fluconazole and voriconazole, and is currently undergoing Phase III clinical trials. Activity against resistant fungi, high bioavailability, and long half-life are the key properties of this new triazole (Groll et al., 1998).

#### 1.8.4.4 Posaconazole

Posaconazole is a new generation extended spectrum triazole with in-vitro activity against a wide spectrum of medically important fungi, including species of candida, aspergillus, Zygomycetes, and fusarium. (Groll and Walsh, 2005; Sabatelli *et al.*, 2006) Studies of animals and humans have shown clinical activity of posaconazole in the treatment of invasive infection with moulds and yeasts. (Petraitiene *et al.*, 2001; Raad *et al.*, 2006; Ullmann *et al.*, 2006; van Burik *et al.*, 2006). This drug has recently been licensed for use in the refractory setting as well as for prophylaxis by the Food and Drug Administration in the USA, and the European Medicines Evaluation Agency.

An open-label externally controlled multicentre trial using posaconazole as salvage therapy for invasive aspergillosis in patients who were refractory or intolerant of conventional therapy found that posaconazole was a suitable alternative. The overall success rate and survival rate for posaconazole treated patients was greater than that for the external control group (Walsh *et al.*, 2007). A recently published paper in the New England Journal of Medicine (Cornely *et al.*, 2007) comparing prophylaxis with posaconazole versus fluconazole or itraconazole in neutropenic patients found that posaconazole prevented invasive fungal infection more effectively than either comparator drug, and improved

overall survival in patients undergoing chemotherapy for acute myelogenous leukaemia or the myelodysplastic syndrome. There were however more serious adverse events likely related to treatment with posaconazole.

A limitation of this drug is that it is currently only available in oral formulation. The prophylactic posaconazole study was limited in its ability to provide data on the usefulness of azole prophylaxis in patients who had severe mucusitis and were unable to eat or take oral medication. An intravenous formulation has now been developed, and phase III clinical studies have just started worldwide (Angus Campbell, Schering-Plough; personal communication).

## 1.8.5 Echinocandins

Echinocandins are a new class of antifungal drugs derived from several fungal species. The first of the class to be licensed was caspofungin, for refractory invasive aspergillosis (about 40% response rate) and the second was micafungin. These drugs are cell-wall active agents that are inhibitors of (1,3)-β-D-glucan synthesis, an action that damages fungal cell walls (Georgopapadakou, 2001). No drug target is present in mammalian cells.

The echinocandins are rapidly fungicidal against most *Candida* spp., and fungistatic against *Aspergillus* spp. (Groll and Walsh, 2001). They are not active at clinically relevant concentrations against *Fusarium* spp., *Zygomycetes* spp., or *Cryptococcus neoformans* (Table 1-6).

Micafungin is undergoing Phase III clinical trials in BMT recipients, as primary prophylaxis in patients having fever during protracted neutropenia.

All the echinocandins that are currently available are administered parenterally.

Dosing is once daily, drug interactions are few, and there are substantially fewer

Table 1-6. Spectrum of the echinocandins

Covered	Not covered
Candida spp. Fungicidal, including azole-resistant species	C. neoformans
Aspergillus spp. Inhibition of apical tips and branching	Fusarium spp.
P. carinii Not effective alone in disseminated infection	Zygomycetes spp.
Histoplasma spp. Other endemic fungi?	Dematiaceous moulds

toxic effects. One potential use of the echinocandins is in combination with other antifungal drugs (AMB or triazoles). Animal data suggest that there is a synergistic effect when an echinocandin is combined with AMB or a triazole for the treatment of aspergillosis (Kohno *et al.*, 2000).

#### 1.8.6 Surgical resection

Some haematology units have a policy of resecting focal lesions that show features characteristic of invasive pulmonary fungal infection on CT scanning. Resection is performed for therapeutic purposes; to allow cure, to prevent the risk of massive hemoptysis and to reduce the risk of relapse following subsequent neutropenic episodes or bone marrow transplantation (McWhinney *et al.*, 1993; Wong *et al.*, 1992).

#### 1.8.7 Cytokines

In neutropenia, the most important factor that determines the resolution of IA is neutrophil recovery (Bodey and Vartivarian, 1989). The degree and duration of neutropenia is reduced by administration of cytokines such as G-CSF and GM-CSF (Vadhan-Raj *et al.*, 1987; Moore *et al.*, 1998). The stimulation of neutrophil production in myelocompromised patients by the use of these agents has also been shown to diminish the frequency of infective complications (Yoshida *et al.*, 1990; Bodey *et al.*, 1993; Bodey *et al.*, 1994). Hence they may play a significant role in the management of fungal infections when used in conjunction with amphotericin B and amBisome (Catalano *et al.*, 1997). Animal experiments also suggest that interferon(IFN)-gamma has a protective role in IA, but further studies are required before any firm conclusions can be drawn (Nagai *et al.*, 1995).

#### 1.8.8 Granulocyte transfusions

Some investigators believe that granulocyte transfusions may be useful in cases of severe uncontrollable fungal infections (Bhatia *et al.*, 1994; Catalano *et al.*, 1997; Dignani *et al.*, 1997). Transfusions of high numbers of granulocytes to the donor, obtained after administration of G-CSF, with or without dexamethasone, is done by some clinicians; to date, there is no convincing evidence of its efficacy. Significant toxicities in recipients include transmission of cytomegalovirus, alloimmunization associated with fever, graft-versus-host reactions if granulocytes are not irradiated, progressive platelet refractoriness and possibly, respiratory insufficiency associated with concomitant administration of amphotericin B (Hughes *et al.*, 2002).

#### 1.9 PREVENTION OF INVASIVE ASPERGILLOSIS

The case fatality rate (CFR) from invasive aspergillosis varies considerably depending on the patient population studied; a recent systematic review of the literature gave an overall CFR of 58% (Lin et al., 2001). Rates as high as 86-90% have been reported in bone marrow transplant recipients (Denning, 1996; Lin et al., 2001). In contrast, patients with leukaemia or lymphoma have a lower but still high mortality rate of 49.3%. Patients with central nervous system or disseminated aspergillosis have the highest mortality rate (88.1%; Lin et al., 2001).

Prevention of severe fungal infections should be a high priority in the management of all at-risk patients such as neutropenic, bone marrow transplant or solid organ transplant recipients; outbreaks of invasive aspergillosis reinforce the importance of maintaining an environment as free of *Aspergillus* spp. spores as possible for these patients.

Risk factors for invasive aspergillosis need to be identified in each patient group and patients at risk should be monitored especially carefully, with a high index of suspicion for infection. Several strategies can be adopted to reduce the morbidity and mortality associated with invasive aspergillosis; the most obvious one is to reduce exposure of immunocompromised patients to *Aspergillus* conidia by using environmental control.

## 1.9.1 Environmental strategies

The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) in the United States (Tablan *et al.*, 1994; Tablan *et al.*, 2004) have set out the following recommendations for the prevention of nosocomial pulmonary aspergillosis: when planning specialised-care units for high risk patients, the following environmental strategies should be implemented to minimise fungal spore counts.

#### 1. Air filtration.

High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filters are 99.97% efficient in filtering  $0.3\mu$ -sized particles and should be placed in the unit air supply either centrally or at the point of use, i.e. at patient room-air inflow ducts.

## 2. Directed room air flow.

Air-intake and exhaust ports should be placed such that room air comes in from one side of the room, flows across the patient's bed and exits on the opposite side of the room.

#### 3. Room-air pressure.

Room-air pressure should be maintained continuously above that of the corridor unless there are clinical-care or infection-control contraindications for doing so.

To maintain positive pressure ventilation, room air must be supplied at a rate that

is 10-20% more than the rate of exhausting air from the room.

#### 4. Well sealed room.

Windows, doors and intake and exhaust ports should be constructed to achieve complete sealing of the room against air leaks. In addition, facilities should be designed without false ceilings.

## 5. Number of air changes.

A high  $(\ge 12)$  number of air changes per hour is recommended.

The integrity of the air filtration system needs to be closely monitored with regular planned preventative maintenance, particulate counting, pressure monitoring, and air flow changes being performed. In addition, the guidelines recommend that hospital policies to minimise exposure of high risk patients to potential sources of *Aspergillus* spp., such as hospital construction and renovation, cleaning activities, carpets, food, potted plants, and flower arrangements should be in place.

In existing facilities with no cases of aspergillosis, dust accumulation should be prevented by daily damp-dusting horizontal surfaces and regularly cleaning ceiling and air duct grates when the rooms are not occupied by patients. The Bristol study (Humphreys et al., 1991) emphasises the importance of thorough and regular cleaning of all surfaces in clinical areas to prevent the accumulation of dust. Systematic review and coordination of infection control strategies with hospital personnel in charge of engineering, maintenance and catering should be undertaken. When hospital construction and renovation activities are being planned, a strategy should be implemented to prevent patients at high risk of aspergillosis from exposure to high ambient air spore levels. During construction and renovation, barriers which should be impermeable to Aspergillus spp. (plastic, drywall) must be constructed between patient-care and construction areas to

prevent dust from entering patient-care areas. Maintenance of a negative pressure in these areas relative to adjacent patient-care areas is essential unless there are contraindications for such pressure differential. Direction of pedestrian traffic away from construction areas prevents dust dispersion, entry of contaminated air or tracking of dust into patient areas. Air and environmental monitoring for fungal spores may be indicated when building works are taking place adjacent to a high dependency unit.

When a case of nosocomial aspergillosis occurs, the CDC recommend a prospective search for additional cases in hospitalized patients and an intensified retrospective review of the hospital's microbiologic, histopathologic, and postmortem records should be carried out. If evidence of continuing *Aspergillus* spp. infection exists, an environmental investigation should be conducted to determine and eliminate the source. If an environmental source is identified, corrective measures must be performed to eliminate the source from the high-risk patient's environment.

## 1.9.2 General strategies

Education of healthcare workers regarding invasive aspergillosis and its associated risks in immunosuppressed patients, and implementation of infection control policies to decrease its occurrence should be a priority. Other risk factors should also be reduced, such as ensuring that the patient is in protective isolation when the absolute neutrophil count is less than  $0.5 \times 10^9$ /l, restricting the use of broadspectrum antimicrobials, or minimising the duration of granulocytopenia by administering haemopoietic growth factors. Transplant recipients should be specifically proscribed from marijuana use during periods of high steroid

## 1.9.3 Prophylactic antifungal strategies

The use of anti-fungal prophylaxis has become widespread although convincing data regarding efficacy is lacking (Working Party of the British Society for Antimicrobial Chemotherapy, 1993). There have been no large randomised studies which have adequately evaluated the optimal prophylaxis against invasive aspergillosis in immunosuppressed patients or in those undergoing bone marrow or solid organ transplantation.

Non-absorbable polyene antibiotic prophylaxis has been used for several decades in the neutropenic host, although the benefits of this have been marginal.

A multicentre prospective randomised study comparing itraconazole solution (which has improved absorption over previous formulations) with fluconazole in neutropenic patients with haematological malignancy suggests this formulation may be effective (Morgenstern et al., 1999). There were no cases of invasive aspergillosis in the itraconazole treated patients compared with four in the fluconazole arm. Previous preparations of itraconazole have not prevented cases of invasive aspergillosis as 14% of all cases collected by the EORTC during a prospective survey had received itraconazole prophylaxis (Denning et al., 1996b). Itraconazole has largely replaced fluconazole as the most frequently administered azole for prophylaxis of invasive fungal infections in blood and BMT recipients, especially in centres with a high incidence of aspergillosis (Glasmacher et al., 1996; Bohme et al., 2000; Boyle and McCann, 2000). There is currently considerable speculation regarding the potential use of voriconazole for antifungal prophylaxis. To date, there is conflicting evidence for the efficacy of

inhaled/nebulised amphotericin B (Conneally et al., 1990; Jeffery et al., 1991; Beyer et al., 1994; Richenspurner et al., 1997).

A meta-analysis by Gotzsche and Johansen (1997) showed no significant survival benefit gained from the use of prophylactic or empirical antifungal agents in neutropenic patients with cancer. The authors concluded that the use of antifungal agents should be restricted to neutropenic patients with proven fungal infections. Although this paper has been criticised (Kibbler *et al.*, 1997) for considering prophylaxis along with early and late empirical therapy, it is reasonable to conclude that there is no overwhelming evidence for the efficacy of any antifungal agent in preventing invasive aspergillosis (Prentice *et al.*, 2000)..

Patients with previously documented fungal infection (proven or probable invasive aspergillosis or other mould infections, or fungaemia) should receive secondary prophylaxis during subsequent neutropenia and graft-versus-host disease. This may be oral itraconazole (unless the previous infection broke through itraconazole prophylaxis or was unresponsive to itraconazole). Amphotericin B 0.75 mg/kg/day or amBisome lmg/kg/day may be given as an alternative. In cases where patients required voriconazole for treatment of the initial infection, this would also be a suitable secondary prophylactic agent.

Patients who develop CMV infection or start corticosteroid therapy for GVHD should be monitored closely for subsequent development of invasive mould infections. It is possible that one of the mould-active azole antifungals or echonocandins may be used to prevent infections in patients with recognized high-risks (Morgenstern *et al.*, 1999; Denning *et al.*, 2002; Herbrecht *et al.*, 2002b; Pacetti and Gelone, 2003).

Some liver transplant centres have used selective decontamination of the digestive

tract (SDD) with gentamicin, polymyxin E and nystatin, and demonstrated a reduction in the number of bacterial and fungal infections in those in whom SDD effectively eliminated aerobic faecal flora (Wiesner *et al.*, 1988; Rosman *et al.*, 1990; Van Zeijl *et al.*, 1990; Kibbler 1995). However, SDD has not been shown to reduce the incidence of IA.

#### PURPOSE AND SCOPE OF THIS THESIS

Earlier diagnosis of invasive aspergillosis may lead to improved survival. The purpose of this thesis was to investigate methods that lead to earlier diagnosis of invasive aspergillosis and consequently improve the likelihood of a successful outcome.

I performed both a retrospective and a prospective study looking at various diagnostic methods that were available. As the primary site of entry of *Aspergillus* conidia is the respiratory tract and most patients (>90%) present with pulmonary infection, the purpose of the retrospective study was:

- to compare two different antigen detection assays (Pastorex latex agglutination and Platelia sandwich ELISA tests), with a PCR assay and high resolution CT scanning
- 2. to compare bronchoalveolar lavage fluid samples with serum samples in the early diagnosis of invasive pulmonary aspergillosis in febrile neutropenic and BMT patients with respiratory symptoms and signs.

A one year prospective study was then performed to evaluate further the promising findings of the retrospective study.

# **CHAPTER 2**

## **CLINICAL AND LABORATORY METHODS**

#### 2.1 INTRODUCTION

Invasive aspergillosis has become a leading cause of death due to infection in allogeneic haematopoietic stem-cell-transplant (HSCT) recepients (Fukuda *et al.*, 2003). It remains an important cause of morbidity and mortality among those treated for haematological malignancy (Martino and Subira, 2002) and those receiving a solid organ transplant, especially of the lung (Singh and Husain, 2003).

#### 2.2 STUDY DESIGN

## 2.2.1 Retrospective study

#### 2.2.1.1 Patient recruitment

Registers of prospective patients with suspected, proven or probable invasive aspergillosis were kept by the haematology, microbiology and radiology departments of the Royal Free Hospital. The fact that comprehensive databases were already available made accurate case finding easier. We identified all patients with haematological malignancies who developed invasive aspergillosis between July 1995 to July 1997 and studied their medical records. All consecutive patients who fulfilled the entry criteria were entered into the study.

Patients were enrolled if they fulfilled the following criteria: febrile neutropenia or BMT, with pulmonary infiltrates on high resolution thoracic computed tomography (CT) scan and who had a BAL performed.

#### 2.2.1.2 Sample processing

Once patients had been enrolled, any stored sera obtained during the period from six weeks before until three weeks after the BAL were retrieved for galactomannan testing. The BAL fluid and serum samples were then stored at -70°C until antigen

testing and PCR was performed. For the serological analysis, each sample was tested in triplicate, and the consensus (majority) result taken. Microscopy and culture for bacteria and fungi, and virus isolation studies were also performed on all BAL fluid samples in the routine diagnostic laboratory.

The clinical notes including the microbiological and histopathological records of all patients were reviewed for evidence of IPA or other respiratory disease, and compared with the non-culture based diagnostic techniques above. BAL and serum samples from 12 immunocompetent and 20 asymptomatic HIV positive patients were used as controls.

## 2.2.2 Prospective study

All patients were hospitalised in single reverse-isolation rooms in a unit equipped with high-efficiency particulate air filters until recovery of the neutrophils above 500 cells per µl. Patients were also on a "clean" diet.

In our unit, we routinely administer antifungal prophylaxis to all high risk neutropenic and BMT patients. Until January 1998, oral fluconazole (100 mg/day) and amphotericin B (500 mg qds) were the prophylactic agents that were used.

However, six months after the onset of the prospective study, itraconazole solution was licensed for use as a prophylactic antifungal agent. This drug has been shown to have excellent serum and tissue levels, both in animal studies and in-vivo studies.

Because of the relatively high incidence and attributable mortality associated with invasive aspergillosis, the decision was made to change the prophylactic agent to itraconazole solution 200 mg bd (from mid-January 1998).

A patient's ability to swallow is rarely compromised immediately after induction

chemotherapy, but oral intake may decrease owing to mucositis later in the course of treatment. Few patients in this study were unable to tolerate oral medications at entry or during the course of treatment.

For the first month after we started using itraconazole prophylaxis, serum itraconazole levels (Mycology Reference Laboratory, Bristol) were measured on all samples. As all trough levels were > 0.5 mg/ml (satisfactory level), no further levels were performed.

Subsequent to this study, more recent studies have shown the benefit of measuring itraconazole levels (Marr et al., 2004; Maertens and Boogaerts, 2005; Potter, 2005).

#### 2.2.2.1 Patient recruitment

Serum and BAL fluid samples were collected prospectively over a one year period from all at-risk patients in the haematology unit. Serum samples were collected thrice weekly from all at-risk patients. Specimens from sterile or deep respiratory sites were obtained whenever the clinical condition deemed it necessary; this is in contrast to the retrospective study in which both CT scans and BALs were obtained from all patients. Microbiological and histological data were collected on a prospective basis.

High resolution CT scanning of the thorax, sinuses and head was performed based on an individual patients clinical symptoms and signs. The CT scans were as previously independently and anonymously reviewed by a radiologist (LAB) for evidence of IPA.

## 2.2.2.2 Sample processing

Microscpy and culture for bacteria, fungi and viruses were performed on all BAL fluid

samples. Galactomannan analysis by the sandwich ELISA (Platelia *Aspergillus*, Bio-Rad) technique was performed on all samples. PCR analysis was performed only on serum samples.

PCR analysis was only performed on serum samples in the prospective study because analysis of data from the retrospective study showed that false positive PCR results were more likely to occur with BAL specimens [15.8%]. There were no false positive results with the serum samples in the retrospective study.

The aim of the prospective study was to examine the best strategy for sampling, and to determine the best methodology for the earlier diagnosis of IA.

## **2.3 PATIENT CATEGORISATION**

During the past several decades, there has been a steady increase in the frequency of opportunistic invasive fungal infections (IFIs) in immunocompromised patients. However, there is substantial controversy concerning optimal diagnostic criteria for these IFIs.

The definitions used here are based on the NIAID Mycoses Study Group (MSG) guidelines (Denning et al., 1994). Proven IPA was defined as histologically proven disease with or without positive respiratory tract (specimens include sputum, nasopharyngeal aspirates, BAL fluid and endotracheal secretions) or tissue cultures for Aspergillus. Probable IPA was defined as clinical evidence of infection plus positive culture for Aspergillus spp. (minimum of 2 cultures from sputum, endotracheal secretions or nasopharyngeal secretions, or one from BAL fluid), or positive cytology on BAL, but without histological confirmation. Clinical evidence of IPA included compatible radiological evidence. Possible cases were defined as those with clinical and radiological evidence of pulmonary infection but without culture evidence for any

infection. Patients in the negative group were defined as those with proven clinical infection due to another aetiologic agent, or where the pulmonary infiltrates were attributed to another cause.

Recently, a consensus committee composed of members from the Invasive Fungal Infections Cooperative Group of the European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer (EORTC-IFICG), and the Mycoses Study Group of the National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases (NIAID-MSG) has taken a lead in developing standardized definitions of invasive fungal infection (IFI) in cancer patients and stem cell transplant recipients for use in clinical research (Ascioglu *et al.*, 2002). Three levels of probability are proposed: "proven", "probable", and "possible". The definitions are intended for use in the context of clinical and/or epidemiological research, not for clinical decision making.

A proven deep tissue infection is defined as histopathologic or cytopathologic examination showing hyphae from needle aspiration or biopsy specimen with evidence of associated tissue damage (either microscopically or unequivocally by imaging); or positive culture result for a sample obtained by sterile procedure from normally sterile and clinically or radiologically abnormal site consistent with infection, excluding urine and mucous membranes.

A probable IFI has at least one host factor criterion, one microbiological criterion and one major (or 2 minor) clinical criteria from abnormal site consistent with infection (refer Table 2-1).

Possible IFIs should have at least one host factor criterion, one microbiological criterion or one major (or two minor) clinical criteria from abnormal site consistent with infection. This category is not recommended for use in clinical trials of antifungal agents but might be considered for studies of empirical treatment, epidemiological studies, and studies of

## health economics.

The EORTC/MSG Consensus group is in the process of revising the consensus definitions (draft VI, Dec 18 2005; Dr Fungus website). The definitions still exclude PCR results. It is the opinion of the consensus group that until a PCR system is developed that has been externally validated, a positive PCR result for blood, tissue or BAL fluid for the specific fungus studied will not be considered microbiological evidence of invasive fungal disease.

Table 2-1. Host factor, microbiological, and clinical criteria for invasive fungal infections in patients with cancer and recipients of hematopoietic stem cell transplants.

Type of criteria	Criteria
Host factors	Neutropenia (<500 neutrophils/mm <sup>3</sup> for >10 days).
	Persistent fever for >96 h refractory to appropriate broad-spectrum antibacterial treatment in
	high-risk patients.
	Body temperature either >38°C or <36°C and any of the following predisposing conditions:
	prolonged neutropenia (>10 days) in previous 60 days, recent or current use of significant
	immunosuppressive agents in previous 30 days, proven or probable invasive fungal infection
	during previous episode of neutropenia, or coexistence of symptomatic AIDS.
	Signs and symptoms indicating graft-versus-host disease, particularly severe (grade ≥2) or chronic
	extensive disease.
	Prolonged (>3 weeks) use of corticosteroids in previous 60 days.
Microbiological	Positive result of culture of mould (including Aspergillus, Fusarium, or Scedosporium species or
	Zygomycetes) or <i>Cryptococcus neoformans</i> or an epidemic fungal pathogen <sup>a</sup> from sputum or bronchoalveolar lavage fluid samples.
	Positive result of culture of findings of cytologic/direct microscopic evaluation for mould from
	sinus aspirate specimen.
	Positive findings of cytologic/direct microscopic evaluation for mould or Cryptococcus species
	from sputum or bronchoalveolar lavage fluid samples.
	Positive result for Aspergillus antigen in specimens of bronchoalveolar lavage fluid, CSF, or $\geq 2$
	blood samples.
	Positive findings of cytologic or direct microscopic examination for fungal elements in sterile
	body fluid samples (e.g., Cryptococcus species in CSF).
Clinical	Must be related to site of microbiological criteria and temporally related to current episode.
Lower respiratory	
tract infection	
Major	Any of the following new infiltrates on CT imaging; halo sign, air-crescent sign, or cavity within
<b>M</b> :	area of consolidation <sup>b</sup> .
Minor	Symptoms of lower respiratory tract infection (cough, chest pain, hemoptysis, dyspnea); physical finding of pleural rub; any new infiltrate not fulfilling major criterion; pleural effusion.
Sinonasal	muning of picural ruo, any new minurate not furnishing major efficient, picural effusion.
infection	
Major	Suggestive radiological evidence of invasive infection in sinuses (i.e., erosion of sinus walls or
	extension of infection to neighboring structures, extensive skull base destruction).
Minor	Upper respiratory symptoms (e.g., nasal discharge, stuffiness); nose ulceration or eschar of nasal
	mucosa or epistaxis; periorbital swelling; maxillary tenderness; black necrotic lesions or
	perforation of hard palate.
CNS infection	
Major	Radiological evidence suggesting CNS infection (e.g., mastoiditis or other parameningeal foci,
	extradural empyema, intraparenchymal brain or spinal cord mass lesion).
Minor	Focal neurological symptoms and signs (including focal seizures, hemiparesis, and cranial nerve
	palsies); mental changes; meningeal irritation findings; abnormalities in CSF biochemistry and
	cell count (provided that CSF is negative for other pathogens by culture or microscopy and
	negative for malignant cells).
Disseminated	Papular or nodular skin lesions without any other explanation; intraocular findings suggestive of
fungal infection	hematogenous fungal chorioretinitis or endophthalmitis.
•	- •

<sup>\*</sup> H capsulatum variant capsulatum, Blastomyces dermatitidis, Coccidioides immitis, or Paracoccidioides brasiliensis

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> In absence of infection by organisms that may lead to similar radiological findings including cavitation, such as *Mycobacterium*, *Legionella* and *Nocardia* species

Data modified after Ascioglu *et al.*, 2002

#### 2.4 METHODOLOGY

## 2.4.1 Galactomannan detection methods

## 2.4.1.1 Pastorex latex agglutination test

The *Pastorex Aspergillus* (Bio-Rad Laboratories, Marnes-La-Coquette, France) test is a qualitative and semiquantitative test which uses a simple agglutination technique to detect the Aspergillus polysaccharide galactomannan in serum. The principles of this test, based on the user manual are outlined below.

This test uses latex particles coated with monoclonal antibody to galactomannan. The particles react with the *Aspergillus* polysaccharide antigen, resulting in agglutination visible to the naked eye. The sensitivity limit is 15 ng/ml. Prior treatment of the sera (heat treatment at 100°C followed by centrifugation) is necessary in order to dissociate the circulating immune complexes and eliminate nonspecific reactions.

#### 2.4.1.1.1 Collection, storage and processing of serum and BAL fluid samples

The serum and BAL fluid samples that were collected from all patients who met the criteria for the study, and from the control patients, were stored at –70°C until tested.

Sera were processed according to the manufacturer's instructions. Bronchoalveolar lavage fluid samples were also processed the same way although the manufacturer has not licensed the test for this purpose.

#### 2.4.1.1.2 Treatment of sera and BAL fluid

Three hundred microlitres of test serum or BAL fluid were transferred into a 1.5 ml Eppendorf tube. One hundred microlitres of treatment reagent (edetic acid) was added. The mixture was vigorously homogenized and heated to 100°C for 3 minutes, then centrifuged at 10 000g for 10 minutes. The supernatant was then tested. The same treated

samples were used to perform the sandwich ELISA.

## 2.4.1.1.3 Agglutination reaction

Forty microlitres of supernatant was mixed with 10 µl of sensitised *Aspergillus* latex on an agglutination card. This was mixed with a stick, and the agglutination card was then placed on an agitator for 5 minutes (160 rpm), at room temperature. The result was read by eye. A positive reaction is manifested as agglutination of the latex particles.

#### 2.4.1.1.4 Quality control

Two controls supplied by the manufacturer were used when testing specimens. The negative control involved checking for the absence of latex agglutination with the glycine buffer provided, and the positive control was *Aspergillus fumigatus* galactomannan antigen, 75 ng/ml.

#### 2.4.1.2 Platelia sandwich ELISA test

Platelia Aspergillus is a 1-stage immunoenzymatic sandwich microplate technique, allowing the detection of galactomannan in human serum. It uses the rat monoclonal antibody EB-A2, directed against Aspergillus galactomannan and characterised during previous studies (Stynen et al., 1991; Stynen et al., 1992a; Latge et al., 1994). The monoclonal antibody is used to sensitise the wells of the microplate and to bind the antigen, as well as functioning as the detector (peroxidase-linked mAb).

The test has a detection limit of lng of galactomannan per ml of test serum. The principles of this test, based on the manufacturer's instructions are outlined below.

Sera were processed according to the manufacturer's instructions. Bronchoalveolar lavage (BAL) fluid samples were also processed in the same way although the test is not

validated for BAL specimens.

## 2.4.1.2.1 Treatment of sera and BAL fluid

The same treated samples as used in the Pastorex LA test were also used to perform the ELISA.

#### 2.4.1.2.2 Reconstitution of reagents

#### 2.4.1.2.2.1 10-fold concentrated washing solution

Tris NaCl pH 7.4 buffer containing 1% Tween 20 and 0.01% sodium merthiolate. The solution was diluted 10-fold in distilled water.

#### 2.4.1.2.2.2 Negative/threshold/positive control sera

The content of one bottle was reconstituted with 1000  $\mu$ l of sterile distilled water. This was mixed thoroughly after allowing 2-3 minutes for rehydration of the serum. The mixture was distributed into three aliquots of 300  $\mu$ l into Eppendorf tubes. The two tubes that were not used the same day were frozen at  $-20^{\circ}$ C until required.

The control sera had to be prepared just before the ELISA was performed, and required the same treatment as all the other clinical samples (300  $\mu$ l of serum + 100  $\mu$ l of treatment solution, etc.).

#### 2.4.1.2.3 Procedure for the ELISA

The diluted washing solution was prepared. 50 µl of conjugate and 50 µl of treated serum or BAL fluid supernatant were successively dispensed into the wells. One positive, two weakly positive and a negative control serum were also tested with each batch of test samples. The microplate was covered with adhesive film which was pressed tightly over the entire surface to ensure watertightness, and then incubated in a waterbath for 90

minutes at 37°C.

Following incubation, the adhesive film was removed. The plates were washed five times by filling the wells with 370 µl of washing solution. The strips were dried by inverting them over a sheet of absorbent paper.

Working away from bright light, 200 µl of substrate-chromogen reaction solution was rapidly dispensed into each well. The reaction was allowed to develop in darkness for 30 ± 5 minutes at room temperature (18-25°C). Adhesive film was not used during this incubation.

The enzymatic reaction was stopped by adding 100 µl of stopping solution (1.5 N sulphuric acid) to each well, by using the same sequence of distribution as for the substrate solution.

The bottom of each plate was wiped thoroughly. The optical density was read at 450 nm by using a plate reader within 30 minutes of stopping the reaction.

#### 2.4.1.2.4 Calculation and interpretation of results

#### 2.4.1.2.4.1 Calculation of the cut-off value

The cut-off value corresponds to the mean optical density of the wells containing the threshold serum.

#### 2.4.1.2.4.2 Calculation of an index (I) for each test serum

The following ratio is calculated for each test serum:

This calculation limits the inter-test optical density variations due to the different ELISA test conditions (room temperature, washing method, etc.).

In this study the results were interpreted as follows:

$$\geq 1.5$$
: positive  $\geq 0.5$ : positive

$$\geq 1 < 1.5$$
: grey zone

## 2.4.1.2.4.3 Validation of the test

Under normal test conditions, the control sera give the following results:

The optical density of the threshold serum :  $\geq 0.3 \leq 0.8$ 

The index of the positive control serum: > 2.0

OD of threshold serum

The index of the negative control serum: < 0.5 The index of the negative control serum: < 0.4

i.e. 
$$I = OD$$
 negative control < 0.5 i.e.  $I = OD$  negative control < 0.4

## 2.4.1.2.4.4 Interpretation of the results

## 2.4.1.2.4.4.1 Initial methodology

The cut-off value (index of 1), corresponding to 1 ng of galactomannan per ml of serum, was determined from the results of internal and external evaluations (Stynen *et al.*, 1995; Verweij *et al.*, 1995b; Sulahian *et al.*, 1996).

Whenever a sample had an index >1, positivity was confirmed by re-testing the same sample (the treatment process was again carried out) and by testing another sample

obtained from the patient. This confirmation was necessary in order to eliminate any false-positive results due to contamination of the sample after collection.

## 2.4.1.2.4.4.2 Revised methodology

The presence or absence of galactomannan antigen in the test sample is determined by calculation of an index for each patient specimen. Sera with an index < 0.5 are considered to be negative for galactomannan antigen. Sera with an index  $\geq 0.5$  are considered to be positive for galactomannan antigen. Positive results obtained should be considered in conjunction with other diagnostic procedures such as microbiological culture, histological examination of biopsy samples and radiographic evidence. For all positive patients, it is recommended that a new aliquot of the same sample be repeated as well as collection of a new sample from the patient for follow-up testing.

#### 2.4.2 Polymerase chain reaction

Molecular techniques have revolutionised the diagnosis and understanding of microbial infections. Numerous in-house PCR assays have been developed to diagnose Aspergillus infections in the past decade (Tang et al., 1993; Verweij et al., 1995c; Einsele et al., 1997; Skladny et al., 1999; van Burik et al., 1998). One such method was evaluated in this study (Einsele et al., 1997); this assay was performed on blood specimens and involves the amplification of a highly conserved sequence of the multicopy 18s rRNA gene.

## 2.4.2.1 DNA extraction

The method described by Tokimatsu *et al.* (1995) was used to extract the fungal DNA. Briefly, 100 µl of test serum sample was mixed with 100 µl lysis buffer [100 mM KCl, 20 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.3), 5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> 0.2 mg of gelatin per ml, and 0.9% polysorbate

20 (Tween 20) solution]. Proteinase K was added to a final concentration of  $60 \mu g/ml$ . The mixture was then incubated for one hour in a waterbath at  $55^{\circ}$ C, and the proteinase K was inactivated by heating the mixture to  $95^{\circ}$ C for  $10 \mu minutes$ . Following centrifugation at  $12 000 \times g$  for  $10 \mu min$  at  $4^{\circ}$ C, the supernatant was used for PCR amplification.

Controls were incorporated into each run of DNA extraction;  $100~\mu l$  of serum spiked with 500fg of Aspergillus DNA was the positive control, and  $100~\mu l$  of serum from a healthy volunteer was the negative control.

## 2.4.2.2 Polymerase chain reaction

## 2.4.2.2.1 Amplification

Amplication reactions were performed in a 100 μl volume [containing 10 mM Tris (pH 9.6)], 50 mM NaCl, 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.5 mmol of dNTPs per liter,100 pmol of forward and reverse primers, 1.5U of Taq polymerase (Bioline, UK) and template DNA. Using a Biomed thermocycler, 35 cycles of repeated denaturation, primer annealing and enzymatic chain extension was carried out on the reaction mixture.

Positive and negative controls were tested in each run. The positive control for the PCR assay was 100fg of genomic DNA (Aspergillus *fumigatus* ATCC 7100) and the negative control was molecular grade water.

## 2.4.2.2.2 Validation of assay

To validate and determine the sensitivity of the PCR assay developed by Einsele et al., (1997), various concentrations (10fg, 100fg, 1000fg[1pg], 10pg, 100pg) of genomic DNA of Aspergillus fumigatus (ATCC 7100) were amplified using the panfungal primers (refer Appendix 7-2).

The lowest concentration of genomic DNA reliably amplified by the PCR was found to be 100fg. The Southern blot increased the sensitivity 100-fold and therefore lowered the detection limit to 1fg. The probe used in the study was the probe hybridising sequences of *Aspergillus fumigatus*, *A. flavus* and *A. versicolor* (Appendix 7-2).

#### 2.4.2.2.3 Detection of amplified products

The PCR products were electrophoretically separated in a 1.8% agarose gel (containing ethidium bromide) in 1 x TAE buffer (pH 8.0; 40mM Tris-acetate [pH 7.5], 2mM EDTA). The amplicons were transferred onto a nylon membrane by southern blotting.

## 2.4.2.2.4 Transfer of DNA

The gel was trimmed and the bottom left hand corner snipped off before being placed in a clean bioassay dish. Depurination with 100ml of 0.2 N HCl was performed for 10 minutes. The gel was rinsed three times with sterile distilled water. Denaturation with 1.5 M NaCl, and 0.5 N NaOH was followed by neutralisation with 1 M Tris (pH 7.4), and 1.5 M NaCl, each for 45 minutes.

The gel was then inverted onto a clean sheet of 3MM (prewet with 10 x SSC) in a tank was filled with transfer buffer (10 x SSC). A Hybond N nylon membrane, the same size as the gel, was placed on the gel. Sheets of 3MM (wet with 2 x SSC) and blotting paper (Quickdraw) were placed on top, followed by a 500g weight. The DNA was left to transfer for 2 hours.

After 2 hours the sheets were removed and the membrane (blot) separated from the gel. The blot was then rinsed in 6 x SSC (30 ml of 20 x SSC and 70 ml of water), and left to air dry in a 3MM envelope. DNA was fixed to the membrane by uv cross linking (DNA

side down) for 2.5 to 3 minutes.

## 2.4.2.2.5 Radioactive DNA probe labelling

To 15.5 μl of sterile water, 1 μl of DNA (ie. 20 - 40 ng of probe) was added, mixed well and spun when necessary. The mixture was boiled for 7 minutes to separate the dsDNA, pulse centrifuged, and held in ice for 5 minutes to prevent re-annealing. Five μl of labelling mix (contains dinucleotides except for dCTP and oligoprimers) was then added, followed by 1 μl of enzyme (Klenow). The labelling mix was thawed at 37°C for 5 minutes. In the hot room, 2.5 μl of hot [<sup>32</sup>P]dCTP was added (should be stored in –50°C fridge, and ideally be less than a week old) and incubated for 2 hours at room temperature. Following incubation, 75 μl of water was added to a final volume of 100 μl. Finally, unincorporated nucleotides were removed by spinning in a sephadex G 50 column for 2 minutes at 1800. The probe was collected in an eppendorf tube.

#### 2.4.2.2.6 Hybridisation

The dried filter paper was transferred into a dry plastic bag. Fifteen millilitres of prehybridisation solution was introduced (this solution contains salmon DNA which binds to the filter and prevent non-specific binding of the probe). The bag was heat sealed and incubated in a shaking water bath for 1-6 hours at  $65^{\circ}$ C. To the labelled probe 400  $\mu$ l of water, 50  $\mu$ l of carrier DNA, and 50  $\mu$ l of 1 M Tris was added, and the mixture boiled for 10 minutes. The probe was then cooled in ice for 5 minutes.

After cooling, the probe was added to 20 ml of hybridisation mixture in a 50 ml Falcon tube. One corner of the bag was cut off and the prehybridisation solution poured off. The hybridisation solution containing the boiled probe was added to the bag. The bag was then re-sealed, and the contents mixed. Overnight incubation of the bag in a shaking

water bath at 65°C was performed.

## 2.4.2.2.7 Washing

Five hundred microlitre of washing solution (0.2 x SCC and 0.1% SDS) that had been prewarmed to 65°C was added to a sandwich box. After gentle agitation the washing solution was poured off and refilled with fresh prewarmed wash. The filter was then placed in a shaking water bath at 65°C for 45 minutes.

## 2.4.2.2.8 Autoradiography

The filter was dried on 3MM Whatman paper and wrapped in clingfilm. The filter was placed in a cassette with X-ray film (at -70°C) for 24 hours.

## 2.4.3 High resolution CT scanning

In order to grade infections accurately, high resolution CT scanning with thin slices is necessary (Graham *et al.*, 1991). The 'halo' sign, an area of low attenuation around a nodule or area of consolidation, although seen with other infections, is virtually pathognomonic of IPA in the clinical setting of an immunocompromised patient undergoing chemotherapy or following BMT (Herbert and Bayer, 1980; Kuhlman *et al.*, 1985; Caillot *et al.*, 1997). This characteristic sign was present in patient 3 (Figure 3-2), who is one of the case reports discussed in Chapter 4, to illustrate the combined use of techniques.

Cavitation, characteristically as an air crescent (Figure 3-3), though less frequent is also diagnostic (Orr *et al.*, 1978; Curtis *et al.*, 1979; Herbert and Bayer, 1980; Kuhlman *et al.*, 1985). Cavitary lesions (Figure 3-4) appear to be a later stage of development, representing necrosis within the lesion. It is usually seen when the bone marrow is

recovering, although it may also be seen in solid organ transplant recipients and lymphoma patients with this disease.

Other features that are suggestive of IPA are the presence of single or multiple pulmonary lesions which are wedge-shaped and pleurally-based (Figure 3-5), with or without cavitation, or nodular areas of consolidation, often related to blood vessels (Kuhlman et al., 1985; Graham et al., 1991; Denning et al., 1997).

Early recognition of these lesions contributes to more prompt initiation of antifungal therapy appropriate for pulmonary aspergillosis (Aisner *et al.*, 1977; Kuhlman *et al.*, 1987). However, other infective causes include other fungi, such as the Mucorales, as well as atypical mycobacteria, *Nocardia* spp., and *Staphylococcus aureus*.

In about 30% of patients, the pulmonary infiltrates are solely peribronchial or peribronchiolar, and indicate an air-borne infection, without evidence of blood vessel involvement. Initially the features, though suggestive of IPA may not be sufficiently clear-cut to make the diagnosis. In such cases a follow-up CT scan is essential and will often be diagnostic (Berger, 1998).

CT scanning has been used at the Royal Free Hospital since 1988 to aid in the diagnosis of IPA, and the use of high resolution CT scanning was first introduced in 1995. Both thick slices (10mm) and additional 1mm thin slices through any suspected fungal lesions are routinely performed (Berger, 1998).

An experienced radiologist (LAB) independently and annonymously reviewed all the thoracic CT scans for evidence of IPA. CT scans of the paranasal sinuses, head, and/or abdomen were also reviewed where relevant.

#### 2.5 ITRACONAZOLE IN-VITRO STUDY

Prevention of severe fungal infections should be a high priority in the management of all at risk patients such as neutropenic, BMT or solid organ transplant recipients. In several prospective studies that assessed the performance of antigen detection, patients received antifungal prophylaxis with itraconazole (Maertens et al., 2001; Becker et al., 2003). This prophylaxis may have a significant effect on the sensitivity of the assay and requires careful attention in evaluating the ELISA test.

Since mid-January 1998, we have used itraconazole solution 200 mg bd as antifungal prophylaxis in neutropenic patients with haematological malignancies and in BMT recipients. Hydroxy-itraconazole is the major metabolite and is present in greater concentration than itraconazole in the steady state.

Since using itraconazole, the vast majority of serum samples from these patients have been negative for galactomannan by sandwich ELISA. Because of this, we decided to perform an in-vitro study to establish the effect, if any, of itraconazole and hydroxy-itraconazole on serum galactomannan levels when assayed using the Platelia *Aspergillus* kit (Bio-Rad).

## 2.5.1 Methodology

Aliquots of serum with 5.9 ng/ml of GM were inoculated with the following concentrations of itraconazole: 500ng, 200ng, 100ng and 50ng. The 5.9 ng/ml concentration of GM was used as it was available in freeze dried pellets from the Platelia Aspergillus kit.

All tubes were incubated at 37°C aerobically. At 0, 24 and 48 hours, 150 µl of each test solution was aspirated, and stored at 4°C until tested. The sandwich

ELISA (Platelia Aspergillus) was used to detect the GM in the samples.

Briefly, 150 µl of a test sample was mixed with 50 µl of treatment solution and boiled for 3 minutes. After centrifugation, 50 µl of the test supernatant was added to 50 µl of conjugate in a well of the microtitre plate coated with antigalactomannan immunoglobulin (EB-A2). One positive, 2 weakly positives and a negative control were also tested with each batch of test samples.

The plates were washed thoroughly after 90 minutes incubation in a water bath at  $37^{\circ}$ C, and 200  $\mu$ l of substrate buffer containing ortho-phenylenediamine hydrochloride were added to each well. The reaction was allowed to develop at room temperature in darkness for 30 minutes. The reaction mixtures were stopped with 100  $\mu$ l of 1.5 N sulphuric acid.

The optical densities were measured at 450 nm using a plate reader, and the index of each sample was calculated. The ratio between the optical density of the weakly positive samples and each test sample was calculated, and an index of > 1.5 was considered positive as recommended by the manufacturer.

This is not the only way to assess effect. Further discussion of different methodologies can be found in chapter 5.

#### 2.6 STATISTICAL ANALYSIS

The objective of this study was to assess the diagnostic potential of galactomannan, high resolution CT scanning and PCR in a cohort of adult and paediatric haematology patients at high risk for IPA. But, because the histopathologic confirmation of fungal tissue invasion is still considered the reference diagnostic test, the true status of disease of many study patients remains unknown in the absence of tissue specimens (Kaufman *et al.*, 1997). In this setting, the sensitivity and specificity of any noninvasive diagnostic test

remain ill-defined and may dramatically be influenced by the proposed case definitions (Ilstrup, 1990). Therefore, several different estimates were used to calculate sensitivity, specificity and predictive values from 2 x 2 tables (Horvath and Dummer, 1996).

For example, PPVs were calculated using different estimates for the number of true-positive results (numerator) and number of true- plus false-positive results (denominator). Method A assumes that all positive results from proven and probable cases are true-positive results, while those from possible and uninfected cases are false-positive results. Method B calculates the PPVs using only those results that are known with certainty to be true-positive results (proven cases) or false-positive results (uninfected cases). Methods C and D provide extreme estimates of PPVs, assuming that all probable and possible cases have either true-positive results (method C) or false-positive results (method D). It is likely that the actual performance of the tests almost certainly lies between method B and method C, and that these estimates are the most accurate for clinical practice.

# **CHAPTER 3**

## **RESULTS**

#### 3.1 RETROSPECTIVE STUDY

#### 3.1.1 Patient recruitment and categorisation

CT thorax was routinely performed on all febrile neutropenic or BMT patients 72 hours after onset of fever that was unresponsive to first or second line antimicrobial therapy, at the time when AmBisome 1mg/kg/day would have been started. CT thorax was performed irrespective of whether or not the patient had pulmonary symptoms or signs.

As mentioned previously, all patients in the study had had a BAL performed as this was a criterion for inclusion into the study. The criterion was included because we wanted to assess the usefulness of BAL in the early diagnosis of IPA, taking into consideration that many patients are pancytopenic and prone to bleeding diastheses.

Thirty eight BAL and 178 serum samples were collected from 38 consecutive febrile neutropenic and BMT patients receiving oral fluconazole (100 mg/day) and amphotericin B (500 mg qds) as antifungal prophylaxis. In 37 patients with respiratory signs or symptoms, a bronchoscopy was performed because pulmonary infiltrates were found on CT scan and fever (temperature >38°C) persisted for greater than 72 hours despite broad-spectrum antimicrobial treatment. However, in one patient a bronchoscopy was performed because of progressively worsening dyspnoea and hypoxia despite a normal thoracic CT scan.

The characteristics of the 38 patients with haematological malignancies are shown in Table 3-1.

Table 3-1. Characteristics of 38 patients with haematological malignancies and results of analysis of bronchoalveolar lavage (BAL) fluid and serum samples.

	Proven and probable IPA	Possible IPA	No fungal infection
Number of patients	7	13	18
Sex M/F	4/3	6/7	9/9
Mean age, years (range)	34 (16 - 63)	33 (13 - 76)	30 (16 - 52)
Underlying diseases			
ALL	4	1	4
AML	1	7	8
Other	2	5	6
Allogeneic bone marrow transplant	3	8	9
Autologous bone marrow transplant	1	1	4
Galactomannan positive patients			
ELISA (BAL/Serum)	5/6	4/4	0/0
LA (BAL/Serum)	2/2	2/2	0/0
PCR positive patients (BAL/serum)	7/7	6/4	4/0
CT scan features of IPA	7	4	0
Fungal culture	Aspergillus fumigatus: 2 Aspergillus flavus: 3		

IPA Invasive pulmonary aspergillosis
ELISA Enzyme linked immunosorbent assay
LA Pastorex latex agglutination test
ALL Acute lymphocytic leukaemia
AML Acute myeloid leukaemia

#### 3.1.2 Galactomannan detection methods

#### 3.1.2.1 Pastorex latex agglutination test

In the 5 patients with histologically proven aspergillosis, only two of the five BALs were positive with the LA test. Sera from both patients were also positive. Serial serum samples remained consistently negative in the other three patients. The BAL from both patients with probable IPA were negative, as were serial serum samples.

Of the 13 patients with possible IPA, 2 patients tested positive by LA in both BAL and serum samples. No false positive results occurred in BAL fluid or serum samples from patients in the negative or control group using this assay.

#### 3.1.2.2 Platelia sandwich ELISA test

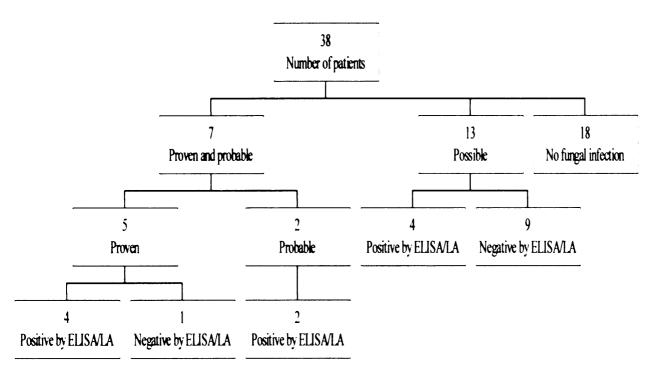
In the five patients with histologically proven aspergillosis, four BAL samples tested positive for galactomannan by ELISA. Sera from the same four patients were also positive. In patient 5 however, galactomannan titres in both BAL and serial serum samples remained persistently negative.

The BAL from only one of the two patients with probable IPA tested positive with the ELISA. However, serial serum samples gave positive results for both patients.

Of the 13 patients with possible IPA, four BAL samples tested positive by ELISA. Serum samples from these four patients were also positive by ELISA. There were no false positive results amongst patients in the negative or control group.

Figure 3-1 is a tree diagram showing the categorisation of the 38 patients with haematological malignancies and overview of results of the Pastorex LA and sandwich ELISA tests in sera, BAL fluid or both.

Figure 3-1. Tree diagram showing the categorisation of the 38 patients with haematological malignancies and overview of results of the Pastorex LA and sandwich ELISA tests in either sera, BAL fluid or both.



## 3.1.3 Polymerase chain reaction

All 5 patients with histologically proven IPA were PCR positive in both BAL and serial serum samples. Likewise, Aspergillus DNA was detected in both BAL and serial serum samples in the two patients with probable IPA.

Four of the 13 patients with possible IPA had serial serum and BAL samples that tested positive by PCR. These were the same 4 patients with positive ELISA antigenaemia results. A further 2 patients were PCR positive in BAL fluid, but serial serum samples remained negative.

Amongst patients in the negative group, four had a positive PCR result in BAL fluid, but as with the 2 patients in the possible group, serial serum samples remained negative.

## 3.1.4 High resolution CT scanning

All patients with histologically proven IPA had thoracic CT scan evidence of IPA. Only one of the 2 patients with probable IPA had a positive thoracic CT scan at initial presentation. This case will be discussed further later in this chapter. Four of the thirteen patients in the possible group had positive thoracic CT scan features suggestive of IPA. These were the same 4 patients with positive antigenaemia and PCR results. There were no positive CT scan results amongst patients in the negative group.

Table 3-2 illustrates the thoracic CT scan features of IPA present prior to BAL in patients with proven, probable or possible disease. Figures 3-2, 3-3, 3-4 and 3-5 illustrate thoracic CT signs that were present in patients 3, 8, 2 and 11 respectively.

## 3.1.5 Comparative analysis of results

The results of analysis of BAL fluid and serum samples are shown in Table 3-1. Among the 70 patients evaluated (which included the negative controls), 17 cases (5/5 proven, 2/2 probable, 6/13 possible, 4/50 negative) gave positive results, either by thoracic CT, sandwich ELISA, or PCR, or a combination of methods (Table 3-3a and 3-3b). In the 5 patients with histologically proven aspergillosis, 4 BAL samples tested positive for GM by ELISA but only 2 of 5 with the LA. Sera from these 4 patients were positive by ELISA, and from 2 of these by LA (same 2 who were LA positive in BAL fluid). Thoracic CT scans of patient 5 demonstrated both the halo and air crescent signs, features which are highly characteristic of IPA. Galactomannan titres however remained persistently negative in both BAL and serial serum samples. All 5 patients were PCR positive in both BAL and serial serum samples.

Table 3-2. Thoracic CT scan features of IPA present prior to BAL in patients with proven, probable or possible\* disease.

Patient number	Halo sign	Air crescent sign or cavitation	Wedge shaped pleurally based infiltrates
1	+	-	-
2	-	+	-
3	+	-	•
4	+	-	-
5	+	+	•
6	-	-	-
7	+	+	-
8	-	+	+
9	+	-	-
10	+	+	+
11	-	-	+
12	-	-	-
13	-	-	-

<sup>\*</sup>Patients with possible IPA were only included if they were positive using one or more of the diagnostic techniques under evaluation

Figure 3-2. The characteristic CT 'halo' sign of IPA in the left lower lobe of patient 3. This patient will be discussed later in Chapter 4.

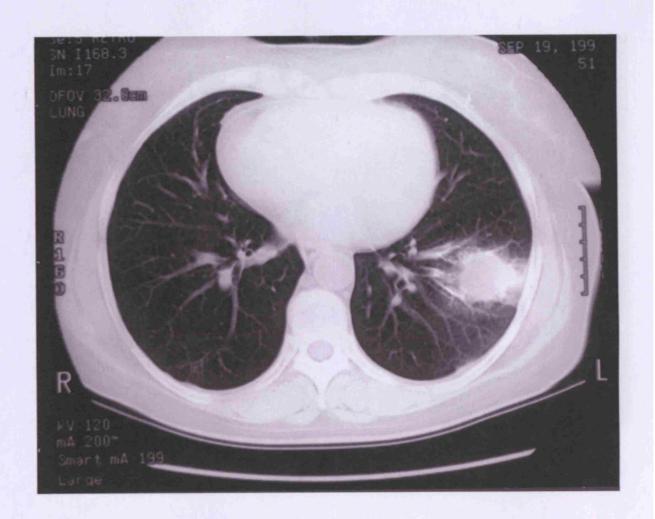


Figure 3-3. Cavitating lesion on CT thorax with the characteristic aircrescent sign present in patient 8.



Figure 3-4. A cavitating lesion at a later stage of development that was present in patient 2.

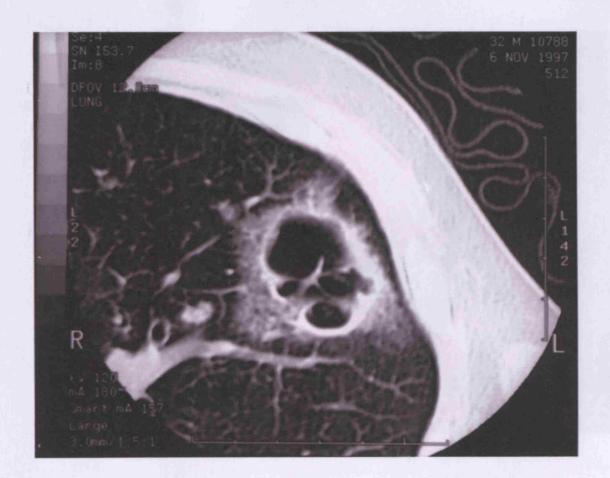


Figure 3-5. CT thorax demonstrating wedge-shaped pleurally-based infiltrates in patient 11.

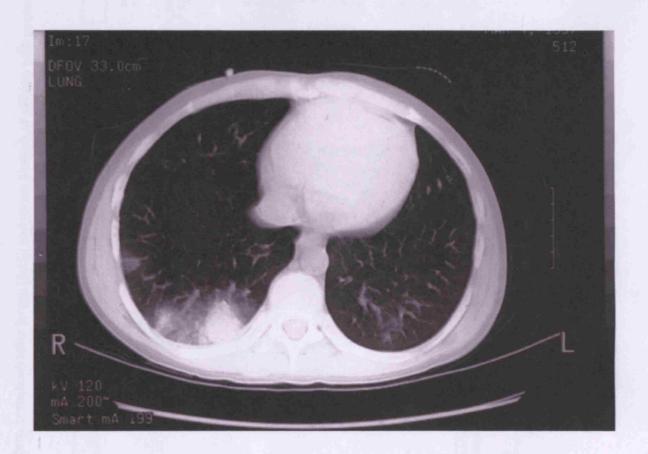


Table 3-3a. Clinical characteristics, radiological findings, mycological data, bronchoalveolar lavage (BAL) and serum analysis of patients with proven, probable or

possible" invasive pulmonary aspergillosis (IPA)

Patient	-	C4	6.	4	<b>v</b> .	ç	7	80	6	10	=	12	13
Sex/Age Underlying diagnosis	F, SI AML	M, 28 Al.1.	F. 18 ALL	M, 33 MDS	F, 16 ALL	M, 28 Al.L.	M, 63 Harry cell	M, 26 AMI.	F, 76 AMI.	M, 32 ALL	M, 33 AMI.	M, 51 AMI.	F, 18 MDS
Bone marrow transplant Aspergillus infection Thoracic CT scan features of IPA* CT halo sign	Autologous Proven	Allogeneic Proven	No Proven	Allogeneic Proven	No Proven	Allogeneic Probable	No Probable	Allogeneic Possible	No Possible	No Possible	Allogeneic Possible	Autologous Possible	Autologous Possible
CT air-crescent sign or cavitation Wedge-shaped pleurally based infiltrates													
ANC when CT scan performed Respiratory tract cultures BAL fluid analysis	0.5	0 .	0.0 A Havus	0.0 A flavur	0 1 A fumigatur	0.1 A fumigatus	0. <b>8</b> A Havus	<del>-</del> 0 ·		00	0.0	0.3	00
ELISA Latex agglutination ix-p			<b>.</b>		÷								
Number of serum samples tested Number positive by ELISA	<b>%</b> %	471	27 16	\$ 0	20 0 (4)	∞ v.	53	4 K	<b>Φ 4</b>	m 7	<b>ታ</b> የ	· <b>x</b> O	\$ 0
Number positive by LA Number positive by PCR	- ~	04	<b>50 8</b>	38	O 7	o n j	0 - '	~ 4	O 4	0 4. 1	- <del>-</del> -	00	00
Time (days) between positive BAI. & first positive serum by ELISA Time (days) between positive BAI. & first positive serum by PCR	ç ç	ж ф	4 ÷	ř 7	NA (•2)	V ∞ Z ÷	ż i	0 0	<b>4</b> &	<del>.</del> -	-12	<b>∀</b> Z Z	Y Y
Time (days) between antigen positivity and first positive ("T scan Time (days) between PCR positivity	<del>-</del> -	- r	+37	-13	NA (-1)	6. 41.	<b>.</b>	ċ ċ	æ ¢	ç ç	<b>æ</b> 9.	g g	Y Y
And first positive C. I scan  Recurrence of IPA  Recurrence of IPA  No N	No	No Deceased	Yes* Deceased	Yes* Deceased	No Deceased	No Deceased	No Deceased	No Deceased	No	No No Survived Deceased	No Deceased	No Deceased	No Deceased

# Patients in the possible group were only included if they had a positive result using one or more of the diagnostic techniques under evaluation. ◆ Features present prior to BAL. ♥ When BAL was performed thoracic CT was normal. Twenty days later respiratory tract cultures were positive. ▼ These 2 patients are discussed in the results section. ANC Absolute neutrophil count. NA Not Applicable () result obtained using revised index factor ≥ 0.5

Table 3-3b. Clinical characteristics, radiological findings, mycological data, bronchoalveolar lavage (BAL) and serum analysis of patients with no evidence of invasive pulmonary aspergillosis\* (IPA).

Patient	14	15	16	17
Sex Age	M, 38	M, 28	F, 20	M, 26
Underlying diagnosis	CML	NHL	AML	CML
Bone marrow transplant	Allogeneic	Autologous	No	Allogenek
Aspergillus infection	No	No	No	No
Thoracic CT scan features of IPA®				
CT halo sign		-	-	-
CT air-crescent sign or cavitation	-	-	-	-
Wedge-shaped pleurally based infiltrates	•	-	-	•
ANC when CT scan performed	4.5	0 4	υ 0	0.1
Respiratory tract cultures	-	•	•	-
BAL fluid analysis				
ELISA	-	-	-	-
Latex agglutination	-	•		-
PCR	•	•	•	•
Number of serum samples tested	4	3	6	4
Number positive by ELISA	0	O	0	0
Number positive by LA	0	0	0	o
Number positive by PCR	0	0	0	0
Time (days) between positive BAL	NA	NA	NA	NA
& first positive serum by ELISA				
Time (days) between positive BAL.	NA	NA	NA	NA
& first positive serum by PCR				
Time (days) between antigen positivity and	NA	NA	NA	NA
first positive CT scan				
Time (days) between PCR positivity and first	NA	NA	NA	NA
positive CT scan				
Recurrence of IPA	No	No	No	No
Outcome(1 year)	Deceased	Deceased	Deceased	Deceased

Patients with no evidence of IPA were included only if they had a positive result using one or more of the diagnostic techniques under evaluation.

ANC Absolute neutrophil count

NA Not Applicable

Features present prior to BAL

The BAL from one of the 2 patients with probable IPA tested positive with the ELISA, but both were negative by LA. However, serial serum samples gave positive results for both patients by ELISA but not by LA. In patient no.6, in whom a bronchoscopy was performed because of clinical deterioration despite a normal thoracic CT, galactomannan antigen was not detected in the BAL fluid. Twenty days after bronchoscopy and BAL, when repeat thoracic CT showed the presence of pulmonary infiltrates which were typical of IPA, *Aspergillus fumigatus* was isolated from sputum and endotracheal secretions. Serial serum samples during the intervening time were positive for galactomannan by ELISA. Aspergillus DNA was detected in

both the BAL fluid and serial serum samples.

Of the 13 patients with possible IPA, 4 BAL samples tested positive by ELISA and 2 of the same 4 by LA. Serum samples from these 4 patients were also positive by ELISA and from 2 of these by LA. Serial serum and BAL samples in the same 4 patients with positive ELISA results were PCR positive. These same four patients had positive thoracic CT scan features suggestive of IPA. A further 2 patients were PCR positive in BAL fluid, but serial serum samples remained negative.

Apart from patients 5 and 6, the other nine patients (4 proven, 1 probable, 4 possible) were all galactomannan positive in both BAL and serial serum samples and had CT scans which were highly suggestive of IPA.

As mentioned previously, amongst patients in the negative group, four had a positive PCR result in BAL fluid, but as with the 2 patients in the possible group, serial serum samples remained negative. No false positive results occurred in BAL fluid or serum samples from patients in the negative or control groups using the antigen detection assays. There were no positive CT scan results amongst patients in the negative group.

The clinical characteristics, mycological data, BAL and serum analysis of thirteen

patients with proven, probable or possible IPA who were positive by one or more of the tests under investigation are detailed in Table 3-3a. All but three patients (patients 5, 12 and 13) had detectable galactomannan levels within 72 hours following the CT scan performed at the onset of illness.

The results of CT scanning, and galactomannan and PCR analysis of BAL fluid and serum samples are shown in Figure 3-6. Galactomannan was detected in BAL fluid from 9 patients using the sandwich ELISA, but only from 4 patients using the Pastorex LA test. In four of the 9 ELISA positive BAL samples, the BAL ELISA was positive at or before the serum ELISA. In the PCR positive cases, Aspergillus DNA was detected in BAL fluid a mean of 4 days prior to detection in serum.

In three patients, serum GM results were positive prior to thoracic CT scanning or initiation of empirical antifungal therapy (Table 3-3a). Likewise, serum PCR results were positive for the same three patients prior to initiation of antifungal therapy. For these three patients, analysis of serum GM and PCR results could have been used to initiate pre-emptive therapy.

#### 3.1.6 Statistical analysis

Table 3-4 demonstrates the statistical analysis performed by comparing thoracic CT, sandwich ELISA and PCR tests, using different definitions of true positive and true negative results (Horvath and Dummer, 1996).

## 3.1.6.1 Use of NIAID definitions (Denning et al., 1994), with a galactomannan index $\geq 1.5$

The sensitivity, specificity, positive and negative predictive values of CT scanning is 100%, 100%, 100% and 100% respectively; the sandwich ELISA is 80%,

true negative results.

Statistical analysis			A			В										
	CT	_	В	PCR	CT	B	7	PCR	CT	CM	Į	PCR	CT	GM	>	PCR
		121.5	121.5 120.5*			121.5 120.5	1≥ 0.5			121.5 120.5	I ≥0.5			121.5 120.5	1≥0.5	
Sensitivity	98	98	100	100	100	80	100	100	20	20	55	65	100	80	100	100
Specificity	87	94	100	84	100	100	100	92	100	100	100	92	85	91	91	82
PV Pos	09	09	100	14	100	100	100	99	100	100	100	9/	20	40	45	30
PV Neg	96	86	100	100	100	86	100	100	64	83	82	88	100	86	100	100

TP = Proven + probable groups (n = 7); TN = Possible + negative groups (n = 63).

TP = Proven group only (n = 5); TN = Negative group only (n = 50). TP = Proven + probable + possible groups (n = 20); TN = Negative group only (n = 50).

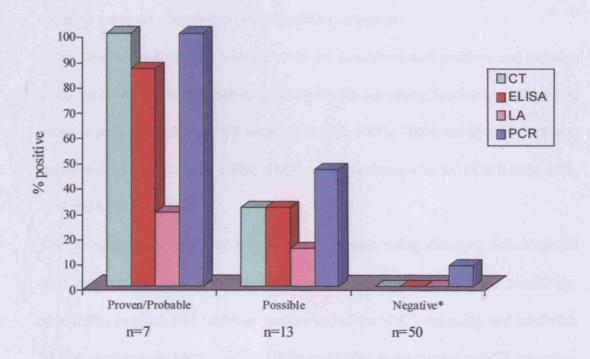
TP = Proven group only (n = 5); TN = Probable + possible + negative groups (n = 65).

True positive 

True negative

Includes EORTC-MSG consensus definitions; A. TP = Proven + probable groups (n = 11); TN = Possible + negative groups (n = 59).

Figure 3-6. Results of CT, galactomannan and PCR analysis.



\* Including 32 immunocompetent and asymptomatic HIV positive controls

100%, 100% and 98% respectively; and PCR is 100%, 92%, 56% and 100% respectively, when only proven cases are considered true positives and only negative cases are considered true negatives (column B).

When proven, probable and possible cases are considered true positives and negative cases are considered true negatives (column C), the sensitivity, specificity, positive and negative predictive values of CT scanning is 50%, 100%, 100% and 83% respectively; the sandwich ELISA is 50%, 100%, 100% and 83% respectively; and PCR is 65%, 92%, 76% and 88% respectively.

The comparison of different combinations of tests using different definitions of true positive and true negative results is shown in Table 3-5. The sensitivity, specificity, positive and negative predictive values of CT scanning and sandwich ELISA combined is 100%, 100%, 100% and 100% respectively; and CT scanning, sandwich ELISA and PCR combined is 100%, 92%, 56% and 100% respectively, when only proven cases are considered true positives and only negative cases are considered true negatives (column B).

When proven, probable and possible cases are considered true positives and negative cases are considered true negatives (column C), the sensitivity, specificity, positive and negative predictive values of CT scanning and sandwich ELISA combined is 55%, 100%, 100% and 85% respectively; and CT scanning, sandwich ELISA and PCR combined is 65%, 92%, 76% and 88% respectively.

# 3.1.6.2 Use of EORTC-MSG definitions (Ascioglu *et al.*, 2002), with a galactomannan index $\geq 0.5$

Four patients from the possible group are now in the probable group. The sensitivity, specificity, positive and negative predictive values of the sandwich

## results

Statistical analysis		A	1	В		C		Q
	CT ± GM	CT ± GM ± PCR	CT ± GM	CT ± GM ± PCR CT ± GM		CT ± GM ± PCR CT ± GM	CT ± GM	CT ± GM ± PCR
Sensitivity	100	18	100	100	55	65	8	92
Specificity	94	2	901	92	901	92	91	82
PV Pos	\$	41	100	56	100	9/	45	29
PV Neg	100	100	100	100	85	88	100	100

TP = Proven + probable groups (n = 7); TN = Possible + negative groups (n = 63). TP = Proven group only (n = 5); TN = Negative group only (n = 50). TP = Proven + probable + possible groups (n = 20); TN = Negative group only (n = 50). TP = Proven group only (n = 5); TN = Probable + possible + negative groups (n = 65). True positive

ELISA, using an index cut-off of  $\geq 0.5$ , are increased or unchanged for all the different patient groups.

#### 3.2 PROSPECTIVE STUDY

## 3.2.1 Patient recruitment and categorisation

During the year, 1066 samples were collected from 75 patients. This accounted for 143 episodes of neutropenia or bone marrow transplantation (BMT). The characteristics of the 75 patients are detailed in Table 3-6.

Twenty-nine specimens were from sterile or deep respiratory sites; 24 bronchoalveolar lavages, four pleural fluids and one nasopharyngeal aspirate.

## 3.2.2 Comparative analysis of results

Among the 75 patients evaluated, 17 cases (3/3 proven, 3/3 probable, 2/8 possible, 9/60 negative) gave positive results, either by thoracic CT, sandwich ELISA, or PCR, or a combination of methods. One of the 3 patients with histologically proven disease had persistently negative galactomannan results. Thoracic CT scans however showed the halo sign with evidence of cavitation, and serial serum samples were PCR positive. Of the 3 patients diagnosed with probable IPA, all had characteristic CT findings, and serial serum samples were positive by PCR. Two of the three patients had a BAL performed; both were galactomannan positive by sandwich ELISA. All 3 patients were galactomannan positive in serial serum samples.

Eight patients had a diagnosis of possible IPA. According to the new Mycoses Study Group guidelines (Ascioglu *et al.*, 2002), one of the eight patients in the possible group would be placed in the probable group based on galactomannan

Table 3-6. Characteristics of 75 patients with haematological malignancies and results of analysis of serum and respiratory samples.

	Proven and probable IPA	Possible IPA	No fungal infection
Number of patients	6	8	61
Sex M/F	3/3	7/1	39/21
Mean age, years (range)	24 (8 - 43)	35 (17 - 74)	32 (18 - 83)
Underlying diseases			
ALL	1	2	21
AML	2	3	17
Other	3	3	22
Allogeneic bone marrow transplant	3	2	10
Autologous bone marrow transplant	0	1	6
ELISA positive patients	5	1	0
PCR positive patients	6	2	9
CT scan features of IPA	6	1	0
Fungal culture	Aspergillus fumigatus: 3 Aspergillus flavus: 3		

IPA Invasive pulmonary aspergillosis
ELISA Enzyme linked immunosorbent assay
ALL Acute lymphocytic leukaemia
AML Acute myeloid leukaemia

positivity and the presence of the 'halo' sign on CT thorax. The other seven patients in the group were all galactomannan negative, and thoracic CT scans were inconclusive for IPA. However, one of the seven patients had a positive serum PCR result; this result was reproduced in three subsequent serial serum samples. The other six patients in the possible group remained PCR negative.

Amongst patients in the negative group, 9 patients had positive PCR results. Ten of the positive PCR results (1 possible, 9 negative) were thought to be false positives.

Statistical analysis was performed using the method described previously ([Horvath and Dummer, 1996] [Table 3-7]). The sensitivity, specificity, positive and negative predictive values of CT scanning is 100%, 97%, 75% and 100% respectively; the sandwich ELISA (GM index  $\geq$  1.5) is 83%, 97%, 71% and 99% respectively; and PCR is 100%, 84%, 35% and 100% respectively, when proven and probable cases are considered true positives, and possible and negative cases are considered true negatives (column A).

The sensitivity, specificity, positive and negative predictive values of CT scanning is 100%, 100%, 100% and 100% respectively; the sandwich ELISA (GM index ≥ 1.5) is 67%, 100%, 100% and 98% respectively; and PCR is 100%, 85%, 25% and 100% respectively, when only proven cases are considered true positives and only negative cases are considered true negatives (column B).

When proven, probable and possible cases are considered true positives and negative cases are considered true negatives (column C), the sensitivity, specificity, positive and negative predictive values of CT scanning is 57%, 100%, 100% and 91% respectively; the sandwich ELISA (GM index  $\geq$  1.5) is 50%, 100%, 100% and 90% respectively; and PCR is 57%, 85%, 47% and 90%

respectively.

Re-analysis of the GM data was performed using the revised index cut-off  $\geq 0.5$ . This is discussed in section 5.2.

As discussed previously, six months after the onset of the prospective study, we changed our prophylactic antifungal to itraconazole solution 200 mg bd. The number of proven or probable cases of invasive aspergillosis appeared to fall following the use of itraconazole prophylaxis, as illustrated in Figure 3-7. Figures 3-8a and 3-8b compares the results of galactomannan, CT scanning and PCR analysis pre and post itraconazole.

Figure 3-9 shows the time to positivity of the newer diagnostic tests, which on average became positive 3 days before clinically apparent disease. Galactomannan was positive up to 12 days before clinically apparent disease using the revised GM index cut-off of > 0.5.

The scatter plot in Figure 3-10 depicts galactomannan assay results for the 1066 serum samples obtained from the 75 patients in the prospective study. In order to illustrate the correlation of the investigations with clinical events, two case reports are presented in Chapter 4.

## 3.3 ITRACONAZOLE IN-VITRO STUDY

The results showed no significant or consistent change in the concentration of galactomannan using the different concentrations of itraconazole, as demonstrated in figures 3-11 and 3-12.

Table 3-7 Statistical analysis. Prospective study. Comparison of thoracic CT, sandwich ELISA and PCR tests using different definitions of true positive and true negative results.

Statistical analysis			A			Ш				S				D		
	CT	-	В	PCR	CT	GM	<b>⋝</b>	PCR	CT	В	7	PCR	CT	B	Į	PCR
		I ≥ 1.5	121.5 120.5*			1≥1.5	121.5 120.5			1 ≥ 1.5	I ≥ 0.5			I ≥ 1.5	1≥0.5	
Sensitivity	901	83	100	100	100	29	100	100	57	20	57	57	100	67 100	100	001
Specificity	26	26	100	84	100	100	100	85	100	100 100	100	85	93	93	93	80
PV Pos	75	71	100	35	100	100	100	25	100	100	100	47	38	29	38	18
PV Neg	100	66	100	100	100	86	100	100	91	06	16	06	100	66	100	100

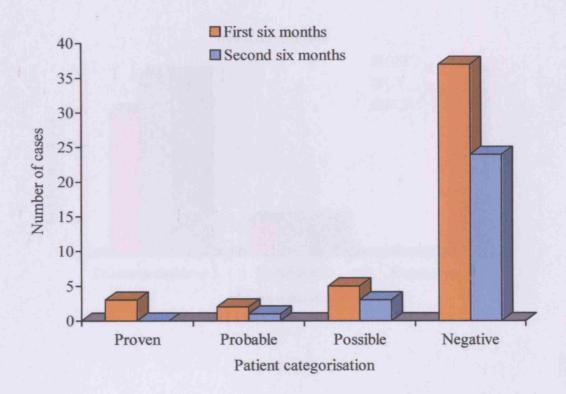
TP = Proven + probable groups (n = 6); TN = Possible + negative groups (n = 69).

TP = Proven group only (n = 3); TN = Negative group only (n = 61). TP = Proven + probable + possible groups (n = 14); TN = Negative group only (n = 61). TP = Proven group only (n = 3); TN = Probable + possible + negative groups (n = 72).

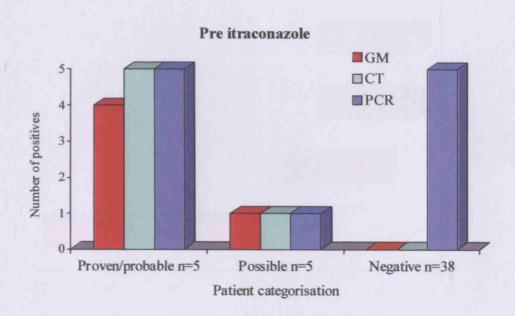
True positive

Includes EORTC-MSG consensus definitions: A. TP = Proven + probable groups (n = 8); TN = Possible + negative groups (n = 67). True negative \* T. D. C. B. \*

Figure 3-7. The number of cases investigated for possible/suspected invasive aspergillosis before and after itraconazole prophylaxis.



Figures 3-8a and 3-8b. Comparison of galactomannan, CT scanning and PCR analysis pre and post itraconazole.



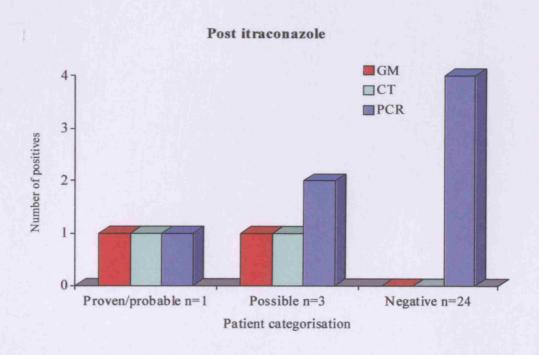


Figure 3-9. Time to positivity (days) of the sandwich ELISA, CT and PCR.

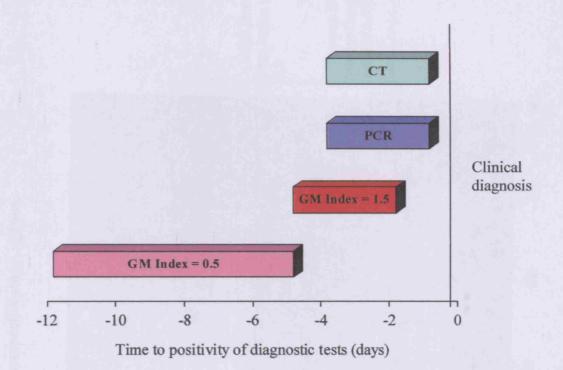


Figure 3-10. Distribution of serum index value from all 75 patients in the prospective study, n=1066.

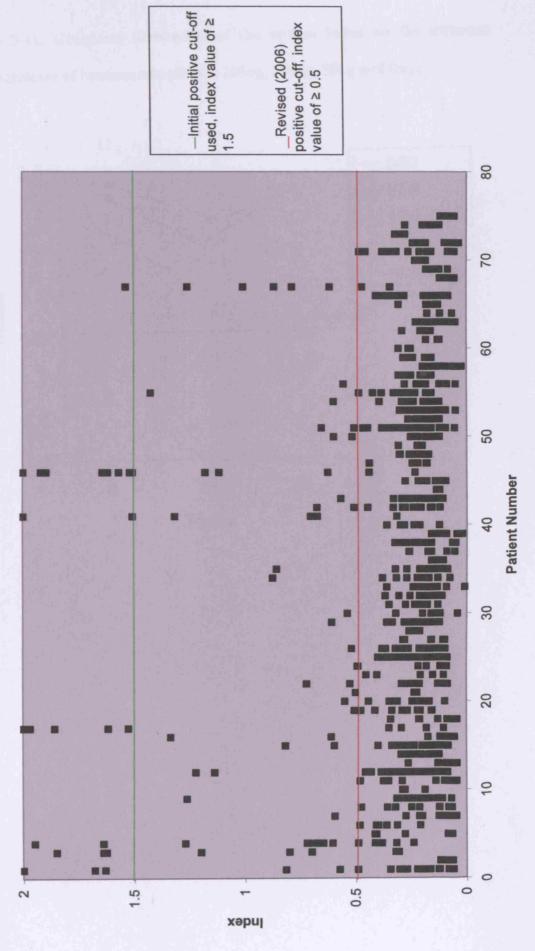


Figure 3-11. Graphical illustration of the optical index on the different concentrations of itraconazole (500ng, 200ng, 100ng, 50ng and 0ng).

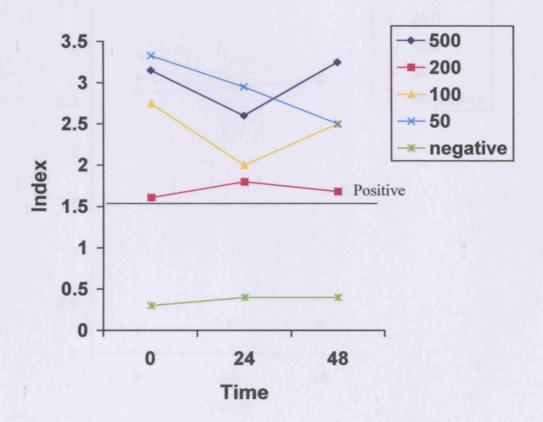
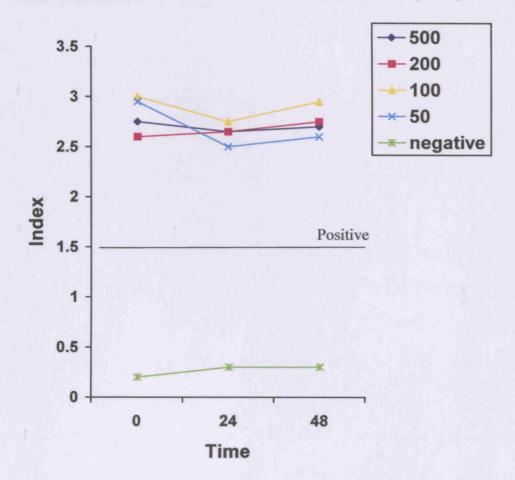


Figure 3-12. Graphical illustration of the optical index on the different concentrations of hydroxy-itraconazole (500ng, 200ng, 100ng, 50ng and 0ng).



## **CHAPTER 4**

## **CASE REPORTS**

#### 4.1 INTRODUCTION

Invasive pulmonary aspergillosis is the most important cause of infective death in children with acute myeloid leukaemia or allogeneic bone marrow transplant recipients (Vogeser *et al.*, 1999). The optimal management of this opportunistic infection is a major challenge for clinicians.

Cultures for *Aspergillus* species are characterised by low sensitivity (Denning *et al.*, 1997; Denning, 1998). Histopathology remains the gold standard for the diagnosis of IPA. However, the presence of severe thrombocytopenia often precludes the possibility of obtaining a specimen by invasive procedures.

Promising alternatives to culture or biopsy include the commercial sandwich ELISA ([Platelia Aspergillus: Bio-Rad] [Verweij et al., 1995b]) for the detection of galactomannan antigen in serum or bronchoalveolar fluid, the commercial β-D glucan test (Glucatell; Associates of Cape Cod), high resolution computed tomography scanning (Caillot et al., 1997; Denning et al., 1997) and PCR-based methods for the detection of Aspergillus specific DNA (Einsele et al., 1997).

The two case histories presented here illustrate the clinical relevance of these investigations.

### **4.2 CASE HISTORY 1**

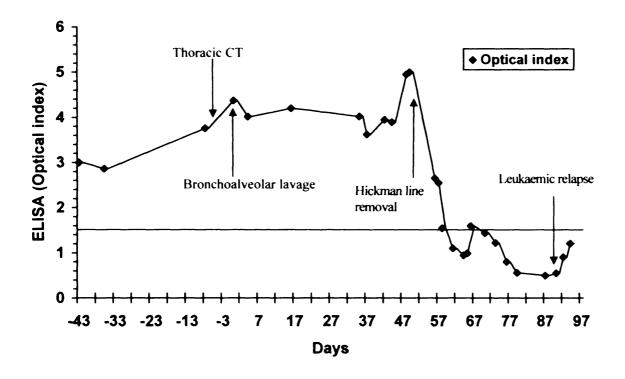
Patient 3 was an 18 year old girl followed for 18 months for the treatment of acute lymphoblastic leukaemia (ALL). Following her block of "late intensification" therapy while still neutropenic, she was readmitted with a fever >39°C associated with lethargy and malaise. Physical examination was otherwise unremarkable. Thoracic CT scanning however, showed a pulmonary lesion in the left lower lobe with the characteristic halo sign of IPA, and she was commenced on liposomal amphotericin B 3 mg/kg daily and

GM-CSF 5 µg/kg/day. The patient then developed erythematous skin lesions and repeat thoracic CT scan two days later showed an increase in the number and size of the pulmonary lesions, which were now present in both lung fields. A skin biopsy and bronchoscopy was performed the same day; galactomannan antigen and *Aspergillus* DNA were detected in BAL fluid but culture remained negative. Histology of the skin biopsy showed acute branching septate hyphae compatible with invasive aspergillosis. Multiple blood cultures taken during this period yielded *Aspergillus flavus*. Retrospective analysis of stored blood samples showed that galactomannan antigenaemia was present 42 days prior to BAL. *Aspergillus* DNA was detected 36 days prior to BAL.

Oral itraconazole solution 200 mg bd, gamma-interferon and white cell transfusions were added, and neutrophil recovery occurred 5 days after bronchoscopy. The Hickman catheter was removed as this was thought to be a possible source of infection, and culture of the tip grew *A. flavus*. Repeat thoracic CT scans showed continuing resolution of the pulmonary lesions. Galactomannan titres showed little change until the Hickman catheter removal when they fell rapidly (Figure 4-1). *Aspergillus* PCR of serial serum samples however gave varying results throughout the course of her illness.

Unfortunately, relapse of IPA following recurrence of her ALL occurred three months after the initial diagnosis of disseminated aspergillosis and she returned home to receive palliative care.

Figure 4-1. Evolution of galactomannan antigen concentrations evaluated by the sandwich ELISA in serum of patient 3. Galactomannan antigenemia was present 37 days prior to the first positive thoracic CT scan.



#### 4.3 CASE HISTORY 2

Sixteen months after the initial diagnosis, he was referred for consideration of an allogeneic bone marrow transplant from his HLA-identical brother. He became febrile 21 days after pre transplantation consolidation with FLAG (Fludarabine 45mg daily for 5 days, Cytarabine 3.1 g daily for 5 days and G-CSF 300 µg daily) chemotherapy, whilst neutropenic. A thoracic CT scan three days later showed an infiltrate in the right perihilar region, which was typical of an early fungal lesion. Conventional amphotericin B 1 mg/kg/day was therefore added. A repeat thoracic CT scan five days later showed that the lesion had progressed and G-CSF was substituted by GM-CSF 5 µg/kg/day. A

bronchoalveolar lavage was performed and this was culture negative, but galactomannan

antigen and Aspergillus DNA were detected in BAL fluid. Serum was negative for

galactomannan and DNA. Due to the rapid progression of the lung lesions with a

perceived associated risk of haemorrhage (Kibbler et al., 1988), a right upper lobectomy

was performed 6 days later, under platelet cover. The histological appearance of the

resected lung was consistent with invasive pulmonary aspergillosis but culture was

negative. The patient made a good post-operative recovery and was discharged home

three weeks later on oral itraconazole solution 200 mg bd. Thoracic CT scan at this stage

showed no evidence of fungal infection.

Patient 4 was a 33 year old man diagnosed as having myelodysplastic syndrome.

Six weeks later he was re-admitted for a sibling allograft. The oral itraconazole therapy was changed to AmBisome 1 mg/kg daily prior to the conditioning regimen. Nineteen days post transplant the patient developed acute graft-versus-host disease of the skin and liver for which he required long term high-dose steroids (≥40 mg/day). His post transplant course was also complicated by an episode of cytomegalovirus (CMV) pneumonitis and recurrent viremia, as demonstrated by PCR.

Surveillance cultures from his nose grew Aspergillus flavus one hundred and five days post BMT. A nasopharyngeal aspirate performed 3 days later also grew A. flavus and the dose of AmBisome was increased to 3 mg/kg daily. At this stage galactomannan antigen and Aspergillus DNA was not detected in serum and he was clinically well. However, six days later antigenemia developed and a subsequent thoracic CT scan showed the development of a cavity in the left mid-zone. Five days after detection of antigenemia, Aspergillus DNA was detected in serum. The patient then developed focal neurological signs and a CT brain scan showed a lesion in the left frontoparietal region, suggestive of cerebral aspergillosis (Figure 4-2). The patient's respiratory and neurological status deteriorated rapidly and he died 128 days post transplant, 14 days following redevelopment of antigenemia (Figure 4-3) and 9 days following recurrence of PCR positivity.

Figure 4-2. CT brain scan showing a ring enhancing mass in the left frontoparietal region of patient 4, suggestive of disseminated aspergillosis.

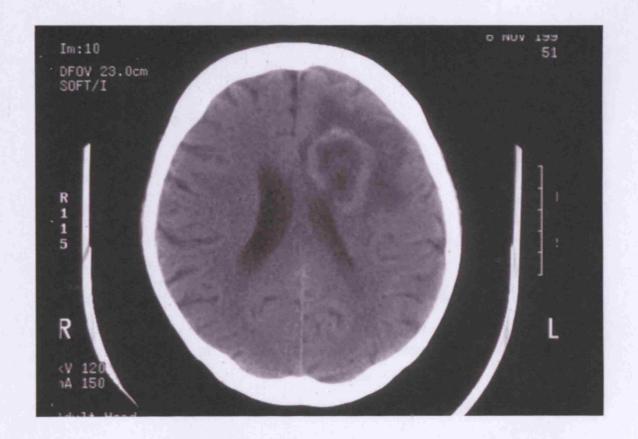
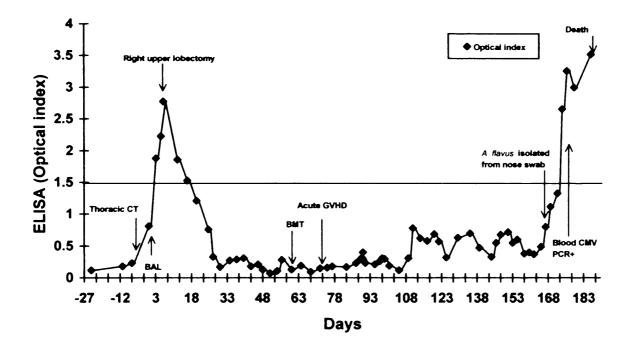


Figure 4-3. Evolution of galactomannan antigen concentrations evaluated by the sandwich ELISA in serum of patient 4. Bronchoalveolar lavage fluid galactomannan was positive whilst serum galactomannan levels were still negative.



## **CHAPTER 5**

## **DISCUSSION**

### **5.1 RETROSPECTIVE STUDY**

This study has shown that the detection of the *Aspergillus* antigen galactomannan in BAL fluid and serum samples correlates strongly with the development of IPA, and that galactomannan antigen may be detectable in BAL fluid before it is present in serum. In the present study, the BAL ELISA was positive at or before the serum ELISA in four of the nine ELISA positive BAL samples. A limited number of studies have compared *Aspergillus* antigen detection in both BAL and serum of patients at high risk of IPA (Andrews and Weiner, 1982; Lortholary *et al.*, 1993; Verweij *et al.*, 1995c; Rath *et al.*, 1996; Caillot *et al.*, 1997). A positive correlation was found between detection of galactomannan in BAL fluid and antigenaemia (Lortholary *et al.*, 1993; Verweij *et al.*, 1995c; Caillot *et al.*, 1997). PCR of BAL fluid was positive at or before serum positivity in 6 of 11 patients. However, in 6 other patients (2 possible, 4 negative) BAL PCR was positive whilst serial serum samples remained persistently PCR negative.

The performance data of the sandwich ELISA, PCR and CT scanning were analysed in different ways (Table 3-4) to demonstrate the range of performance of the tests given the relatively large size of the possible group which almost certainly includes true positives and true negatives. In group C, patients with proven, probable and possible IPA are classified as true positives. Statistical analysis of this group yields a sensitivity of 50% for CT and galactomannan (55% combined), and 65% for PCR. However, CT and galactomannan have a high specificity and positive predictive value (100%), compared with PCR (92% and 76% respectively). Analysing the data by this "worst case" method demonstrates the value of a positive result and even the negative predictive values (87% combined) are approaching levels which can be used for guiding empirical antifungal therapy.

If one considers only proven cases as true positives and negative cases as true negatives (column B), the performance of both CT and galactomannan ELISA is excellent (sensitivity, specificity, PPV and NPV of both combined: 100%). However, if analysis of CT, galactomannan ELISA and PCR is combined (Table 3-5), the specificity and PPV drop to 92% and 56% respectively, whilst sensitivity and NPV remain 100%. The actual performance of these investigations almost certainly lies somewhere between this "best-case" analysis and that of column C.

To combine the variables into a scoring system, logistic regression analysis was considered. However, it is generally accepted that you must have no more predictor variables than 10% of the number of events observed. For these data, only seven events were observed suggesting that logistic regression was inappropriate.

The low sensitivity of the latex agglutination test (Table 3-4) makes this assay unsuitable for the early diagnosis of IPA in immunocompromised patients, as supported by earlier studies (Lortholary et al., 1993; Saugier-Veber et al., 1993; Kappe et al., 1996; Rath et al., 1996). Even in the LA positive patients, this test only detected the presence of the antigen a few days before the death of the patient (Latgé 1995; Stynen et al., 1995). Conflicting results have been described in studies using the same assay where sensitivities of up to 95% were found (Dupont et al., 1990; Haynes and Rogers, 1994). However, other studies have found this test to lack both sensitivity and specificity (Warnock et al., 1991; Ansorg et al., 1994; Hopwood et al., 1995).

Increased sensitivity of the latex agglutination test may be achieved by application of a non-cavitating ultrasonic standing wave field (Ellis and Sobanski, 2000). A study by Grundy *et al.* (1995) demonstrated a × 500 sensitivity enhancement of the Pastorex latex agglutination assay using this method.

The ELISA on average provided positive results 21 days earlier than the LA test. The

galactomannan detection rate was more than twice as high using the ELISA than the LA test (Table 3-1). My findings are similar to those of Maertens and colleagues (1999), who showed that, with the ELISA test, the diagnosis could be made a median of six days before other diagnostic clues appeared. Monitoring of galactomannan concentrations is valuable in the assessment of therapeutic response, as illustrated by Figures 4-1 and 4-3. My study differs from that of Maertens because I investigated biopsy proven rather than postmortem proven cases. It therefore gives more information on patients who survive, and is also less selected for severe (i.e. fatal) disease. As the study was performed retrospectively, the use of the ELISA had no impact on therapy.

When using the Platelia sandwich ELISA test, it is important to remember that galactomannan is rapidly cleared from the blood in this group of patients, and tests for their detection may be helpful in management only if they are performed on a regular basis, at least twice weekly in high-risk patients. The case reports presented in Chapter 4 emphasise the importance of continuous surveillance for IPA in high-risk patients by regular monitoring of galactomannan and CT scanning (Figures 4-1 and 4-3). Patient 6 had a BAL performed when he was clinically unwell despite a normal thoracic CT scan. A repeat CT scan 14 days after bronchoscopy revealed the presence of pulmonary infiltrates and *Aspergillus fumigatus* was isolated from sputurn and endotracheal secretions six days later. The patient was therefore placed in the "probable" group based on the above findings. Retrospective analysis of serum samples showed positive galactomannan antigenemia eight days post BAL, once again highlighting the benefits of regular monitoring of galactomannan and weekly CT scanning in the early diagnosis of IPA.

False negative results may be attributed to limited angioinvasion, the rapid clearance of circulating antigen from body fluids, the variable release of galactomannan from the

primary focus of infection or the initiation of antifungal therapy (Verweij *et al.*, 1995b). The use of consensus testing allowed us to demonstrate a high reproducibility of the serological tests, and to give confidence in the galactomannan results obtained. Other investigators have defined a positive result as positive samples collected on two different days and having optical density ratios of more than 1.0 (Maertens *et al.*, 1999).

Dupont et al. (1990), in the first paper on the Aspergillus latex test reported that samples from patients with invasive aspergillosis may turn negative during storage in a freezer. Given the usually low amounts of circulating galactomannan in patients, this instability during storage may account for true-positive samples turning negative. Studies by Warnock et al. (1991) and Knight and Mackenzie (1992) also report poor reproducibility of the Pastorex Aspergillus test, making the interpretation of positive agglutination results difficult. However, these reactions may have been false positives as the manufacturer's instructions were not followed (Stynen et al., 1992b).

A study conducted by Verweij *et al.* (1995a) to determine the impact of the duration of storage and repeated freezing and thawing on the antigen titre showed that serum samples which had been stored at -20°C for longer than six months tended to lose reactivity. Also, the titre found at retesting tended to be lower as the period of storage became longer. The authors recommended that to maintain a good reproducibility, serum samples should be stored at -70°C when the period of storage exceeds six months.

In this study, unlike in some others (Stynen *et al.*, 1995; Verweij *et al.*, 1995b; Verweij *et al.*, 1995c; Sulahian *et al.*, 1996), the increased sensitivity of the sandwich ELISA was not associated with false positive results. Other workers have found ELISA reactivity to occur in serum samples from patients without evidence of invasive aspergillosis (Swanink *et al.*, 1997; Denning 2000). However, this has not been our experience. All of our patients with positive ELISA tests had CT scan evidence compatible with IPA.

False-positive antigenaemia may be induced by the agents used for immunosuppressive therapy. Indeed, false-positive reactions by the Pastorex *Aspergillus* latex agglutination test, which employs the same monoclonal antibody used by the sandwich ELISA, have been reported with the urine of rats treated with cyclophosphamide (Hashiguchi *et al.*, 1994). Severe mucositis, which is present in both bone marrow transplant recipients and patients receiving cytotoxic chemotherapy, may play a role by enhancing the resorption of galactomannan from food, or cross-reacting factors from the intestine (Swanink *et al.*, 1997). Therefore, these may be true positive results, but they do not indicate invasive aspergillosis.

The membrane-associated lipoteichoic acid of *Bifidobacterium* spp. is recognised by EB-A2, and may cause ELISA reactivity after gastrointestinal translocation. The high load of *Bifidobacterium* spp. in the gut of newborn babies corresponds with the high number that show false-positive reactivity with serum (Mennink-Kersten *et al.*, 2004). Recently, intravenous administration of piperacillin-tazobactam has been shown to be associated with serum ELISA reactivity in patients without evidence of invasive aspergillosis (Sulahian *et al.*, 2003).

Clinicians and laboratories employing the EB-A2 monoclonal antibody in the Pastorex assay must beware of cross-reactivity. A study by Kappe and Schulze-Berge (1993) found that the antigalactomannan monoclonal antibody used in the Pastorex latex agglutination assay cross-reacted with the potential laboratory contaminants *Penicillium chrysogemum*, *Cladosporium herbarum*, *Acremonium* spp., and *Alternaria alternata*, as well as known fungal pathogens such as *Fusarium oxysporum*, *Wangiella dermatitidis* and *Rhodotorula rubra*. *Penicillium marneffei*, the dimorphic, endemic fungal pathogen of South-East Asia, and *Penicillium digitatum*, have also been found to cross-react with the EB-A2 monoclonal antibody (Stynen *et al.*, 1992a).

Swanink et al. (1997) tested the specificity of the Platelia sandwich ELISA with exoantigens of 29 fungi cultured from clinical specimens. Cross-reactivity was observed with *Penicillium chrysogenum*, *Penicillium digitatum* and *Paecilomyces variotii*. In contrast to the findings of Kappe and Schulze-Berge (1993), they were unable to find cross-reactivity with antigens from *Fusarium oxysporum*, *Rhodotorula rubra* and *Cladosporium* species, which may be due to differences in the preparation of the exoantigens. Their study suggests that the exoantigens of the tested fungi and bacteria are not responsible for the false-positive reactions by the sandwich ELISA, and therefore other factors may be of importance.

As mentioned previously, all patients in the study had had a BAL performed as this was a criterion for inclusion into the study. The criterion was included because we wanted to assess the usefulness of BAL in the early diagnosis of IPA, taking into consideration that many patients are pancytopenic and prone to bleeding diastheses. However, one negative consequence of the strict inclusion criterion is that patients who did not have a BAL performed, but who had a proven, probable or possible diagnosis of IPA were excluded from the study. The number of cases described here is therefore not a true reflection of the number of cases of IPA seen during the 24-month study period.

Although culture of BAL fluid in patients with focal pulmonary radiological shadowing is known to have a very low yield (McWhinney et al., 1993), confirmed again in this study, these results suggest that galactomannan analysis of BAL fluid is a useful adjunct in the investigation of pulmonary infiltrates in these patients. We suggest that bronchoscopy and bronchoalveolar lavage be performed on all patients with clinical symptoms and signs suggestive of IPA, in whom a definitive diagnosis has not been made, as galactomannan may be detectable in the BAL fluid before it is detected in serum. The ELISA is more sensitive than the LA test and allows earlier detection of

antigen.

Although the ELISA test is not validated for BAL and CSF, several studies have shown high levels of galactomannan in these specimens of infected patients. Antigen detection appears to be superior to culture and PCR.

When the ELISA kit was launched in Europe a decade ago, a cut-off serum ratio of 1.5 was recommended by the manufacturers. Although it is generally accepted that the course of antigenaemia is more important than the actual cut-off, several studies found that 1.5 was too high. In recent years, many investigators have used 0.7-1.0 as the cut-off. Recently, the ELISA test was approved for use in cancer patients by the US Food and Drug Administration with a cut-off ratio of 0.5 (Mennink-Kersten *et al.*, 2004).

In the light of new information on improved sensitivity of the galactomannan-ELISA by using a lower cut-off for positivity of 0.5, a presentation of the original galactomannan data from this study, presented by diagnostic group, was performed (Table 3-4). The sensitivity, specificity, positive and negative predictive values all increased for the different groups of patients ([A, B, C, D] [Table 3-7]). Interestingly, for proven disease, and proven or probable IA, the sensitivity, specificity, positive and negative predictive values were 100%.

Analysis of the data suggests that the new index cut-off  $\geq 0.5$  could improve sensitivity without loss of specificity in this patient group. A rising ratio above 0.5 strongly indicates the presence of IA and should lead to an additional diagnostic work-up (Maertens *et al.*, 2006).

As mentioned previously, there were no false positive PCR results amongst the serum samples. This is reassuring, but I would like to point out that the samples were processed in a class 2 safety cabinet. In the UK, most routine microbiology laboratories will not have access to a class 2 safety cabinet, and therefore the risk of contamination with

environmental aspergilli increases. The six false positive BAL PCR results is worrying, and suggests that perhaps the PCR result should ideally be interpreted in conjunction with other indices suggestive of IPA. However, other studies have shown that PCR is highly sensitive (Williamson *et al.*, 2000a; Raad *et al.*, 2002) and predictive for IPA (Raad *et al.*, 2002).

PCR on tissue specimens may aid in the early diagnosis and confirmation of invasive aspergillosis as culture can often be negative. A recent study by Rantakokko-Jalava and colleagues (2003) found that PCR is well suited for the verification of the presence of *A. fumigatus* in tissue biopsy specimens.

Paterson et al. (2003) from the Royal Free Hospital performed a study comparing two methods for extracting fungal DNA from paraffin wax embedded tissue sections, based on the QIAmp® DNA mini kit and the TaKaRa DEXPAT™ kit. They found that a method based on the TaKaRa DEXPAT kit, with the addition of lyticase and ethanol precipitation of extracted DNA was more sensitive than one based on the QIAmp DNA mini kit. It was possible to detect less than 10 conidia per sample using spiked samples, and a positive result was obtained with 100% of clinical samples known to be culture positive for A. fumigatus.

Many different DNA extraction methods and PCR techniques have been used to detect fungal DNA since this study was performed. DNA extraction methods that have been compared include a freeze-thaw method, a freeze-boil method, enzyme extraction and a bead-beating method (Loeffler *et al.*, 2002; Fredricks *et al.*, 2005; Griffiths *et al.*, 2006).

PCR based molecular diagnostic tests for IA are not commercially available and remain largely unstandardised. Moreover, despite good published performance, interlaboratory reproduction of these assays is poor and no consensus has been

reached for an optimal method. In view of these variables, in 2001, a United Kingdom-Ireland consensus group was set up to evaluate the various DNA extraction techniques and PCR assays available. Real-time PCR was the assay evaluated using different platforms, e.g. Rotagene, Taqman and LightCycler (Sanguinetti et al., 2003; Challier et al., 2004; Halliday et al., 2005). It was subsequently decided to evaluate amplification methods to begin with and therefore, DNA extracts, rather than suspensions of viable fungi, were distributed. Subsequently many discussions were based on whether the optimal specimen to test was serum or whole blood. At present, consensus opinion is that the optimal specimen is whole blood (White et al., 2006). A recent publication by White and Barnes (2006) discussed the benefits and limitations that occurred throughout the process of molecular testing.

As mentioned previously, the value of PCR for diagnosing invasive fungal infections has yet to be determined, and PCR results are not included in the current EORTC-MSG criteria for defining invasive fungal infection. This highlights the difficulties in determining a proven/probable case of IA. No patients in this study received a diagnosis of other filamentous fungal infections; however, the number of cases of non-Aspergillus filamentous fungal infections is rising, and other assays are needed to avoid false-negative results of non-Aspergillus infections or to withhold therapy.

Whenever a CT scan feature that is strongly suggestive of IPA and/or galactomannan seropositivity are present, antifungal therapy should be commenced. Adopting this strategy would allow the selective targeting of patients with a high probability of IPA. Our results support the new EORTC/ Mycoses Study Group consensus on the definitions of invasive fungal infections, which proposes that the combination of aspergillus

antigenaemia (on two occasions) and a halo sign in a patient with a high-risk haematological disorder is evidence that is almost equivalent to a biopsy sample showing hyphae, with or without a positive culture of *Aspergillus* (Ascioglu *et al.*, 2002).

However, I suggest that if both CT and galactomannan ELISA are negative, PCR of blood should be performed on all high-risk patients. If PCR of blood is also negative, the investigations should be repeated on a regular basis and consideration given to an alternative diagnosis. It would seem reasonable to withold anti-Aspergillus therapy in these cases, whilst keeping the patient under close review.

In conclusion, the sandwich ELISA could function as a simple and rapid screening test to detect the presence of *Aspergillus* in bronchial washings and serum samples. The relatively high negative predictive value of all these investigations may allow for better use of empirical antifungal therapy. Regular monitoring of sequential serum samples in conjunction with bronchoalveolar lavage and CT scanning in high risk immunocompromised patients allows earlier diagnosis of IPA.

The combination of a positive BAL or serum ELISA, with a thoracic CT that fulfills this study's criteria for IPA should be considered definitive evidence of IPA. This justifies commencement of pre-emptive antifungal therapy (Table 5-1). The opposite is true for a negative PCR result. By using this strategy, we hope to improve the outlook for patients at risk of IPA, both in terms of morbidity and mortality.

Table 5-1. Proposals for Initiation of Antifungal Therapy.

Features of IPA on CT scan	BAL fluid and/or serum galactomannan	PCR of BAL fluid and/or serum	Diagnostic definitions for IPA	Initiation of antifungal therapy
Positive	Positive	Positive or Negative	Probable	Yes
Positive	Negative	Positive or Negative	Possible	Yes
Negative	Positive	Positive or Negative	Possible	Yes
Negative	Negative	Negative	Negative	No

Invasive Pulmonary Aspergillosis Bronchoalveolar lavage IPA

BAL

### **5.2 PROSPECTIVE STUDY**

The literature suggests that studies such as this are biased towards positivity in patients with invasive fungal infections, because sampling occurs frequently during prolonged hospital stays. This is true of patients with suspected, proven or probable invasive aspergillosis who are included in this study. However, a significant proportion of samples were sent from high-risk patients with no evidence of fungal infection.

As discussed previously, PCR was not performed on BAL specimens in the prospective study because analysis of the retrospective study data had shown that false positive PCR reactions were more likely to occur in BAL as compared to serum samples, however subsequent analysis of the prospective study data has shown that false positive results also occur in serum samples (70/1066 [6.6%]).

A study by Buchheidt *et al.* (2002) reported that BAL samples gave higher sensitivities and specificities than blood samples. Although PCR sensitivity may be improved by testing BAL samples, improved specificity must be questioned. Indeed, 25% of BAL samples from healthy donors are PCR positive through inhalation of airborne Aspergillus spores (Bart-Delabesse *et al.*, 1997).

The findings from several prospective studies suggest that monitoring of patients during a high-risk period will help to identify those that require a diagnostic work-up when galactomannan is detected in serum or plasma, thus enabling prompt provision of pre-emptive antifungal therapy (Verweij *et al.*, 1996; Severens *et al.*, 1997).

Statistical analysis was performed using the method described previously (Horvath and Dummer, 1996). In analysing the GM data, I used different indices, i.e. positivity was defined as an index  $\geq 1.5$  (initial positive cut-off) and now  $\geq 0.5$ 

(revised positive cut-off; Figure 3-10). The NIAID definitions (Denning *et al.*, 1994) were compared with the EORTC-MSG consensus definitions ([Ascioglu *et al.*, 2002] [Table 3-7]).

Using the revised index cut-off of  $\geq 0.5$ , the sensitivity, specificity, positive and negative predictive values all increased for the different groups of patients ([A, B, C, D] [Table 3-7]). As discussed previously, the sensitivity, specificity, positive and negative predictive values for patients with proven and probable IA were 100%. Therefore, lowering the GM index to  $\geq 0.5$  would have allowed for the earlier diagnosis of IA in this group of patients and may have improved outcome. The number of probable cases of IA was not affected by a reduction of the index factor to 0.5. Galactomannan was positive up to 12 days before clinically apparent disease using the revised GM index cut-off of  $\geq 0.5$ .

The use of a lower positive cut-off also gave unique false positive results (false positives were defined as cases where an initial sample had an index factor  $\geq 0.5$  but subsequent samples gave results < 0.5). This had no impact on the sensitivity or specificity of the assay.

The first six months of my study showed that despite the use of methods aimed at securing an earlier diagnosis of IA, the incidence and attributable mortality of the disease continued to increase. For these reasons, when itraconazole was licensed as a prophylactic antifungal agent halfway through the study period, the decision was made to change our routine antifungal prophylaxis to itraconazole solution (200 mg bd). By using this strategy, we hoped to reduce the incidence and prevalence of IA in high risk patients.

The strategy appeared to have worked because the number of proven or probable cases of invasive aspergillosis appeared to fall following the use of itraconazole

prophylaxis, as illustrated in Figure 3-7. There were no further cases of proven IPA during the second half of the study period, and only one case of probable IPA. Using the EORTC-MSG consensus definitions (Ascioglu et al., 2002), we would have had two cases of probable IPA. This may represent an artificial fall, but it does correlate very strongly with the change in antifungal prophylaxis. Although this data is a few years old, there is a continued apparent benefit in terms of proven cases at the Royal Free Hospital. This is especially significant as we had a 100% mortality rate associated with proven or probable disease. However, it is important to stress that the six patients with proven or probable IPA had poor risk disease, with a high incidence of relapse or persistent neutropenia. We can therefore argue that it is still better at this stage to give itraconazole prophylaxis. During this period, the attributable mortality rate was lower compared to our historical data (Yeghen, 2000). This trend continued over the next 2 years (Paterson et al., 2001). Recent audit data from our centre however suggests that itraconazole prophylaxis does not appear to have altered the incidence of invasive aspergillosis (Paterson et al., 2001). I would have expected the incidence to increase with the use of more immunosupressive chemotherapy transplantation regimens. The stable rate may be due to a combination of factors including earlier diagnosis, itraconazole prophylaxis and therapy with GM-CSF. Randomised comparative multicentre trials with sufficient patients in high-risk groups need to be performed before any definitive conclusions can be made.

#### 5.3 ITRACONAZOLE IN-VITRO STUDY

The study that was performed was a preliminary study investigating the effect of antifungals by adding itraconazole to galactomannan from the ELISA kit.

The results of the study suggest that itraconazole prophylaxis should have no effect on the detection of circulating GM levels in patients with breakthrough invasive aspergillosis. In retrospect, it would also have been useful to have examined GM levels when itraconazole was added to suspensions of *Aspergillus*. The fungus could be incubated over a period of time, with aliquots of suspension tested periodically for galactomannan concentrations.

In animal models, serum GM index values correlate with fungal burden (Francis et al., 1994; Becker et al., 2003; Petraitis et al., 2003; Petraitiene et al., 2001). One study based on a rabbit model of invasive pulmonary aspergillosis demonstrated that antifungal prophylaxis with posaconazole decreases circulating GM indices (Petraitiene et al., 2001). Two studies that evaluated the utility of the GM-ELISA applied to bronchoalveolar-lavage fluids noted that the assay sensitivity was reduced in patients who were already receiving antifungal therapy (Becker et al., 2003; Musher et al., 2004). This is supported by a recent study by Marr et al., (2005) which demonstrated that the sensitivity of the GM-ELISA is impaired by administration of mould-active antifungal therapy.

The result of the itraconazole in-vitro study, together with the CT scan and PCR data in the prospective study, supports the likelihood that the decrease in galactomannan positivity is the consequence of fewer cases because of improved prophylaxis. This is supported by the study by Marr *et al.* (2005) which suggests that overall fungal burden may be decreased by use of antifungal prophylaxis.

Itraconazole concentrations (trough > 0.5 mg/ml) should be measured to ensure

therapeutic drug levels are achieved. In an early study (Boogaerts *et al.*, 1989), breakthrough infection occurred on oral itraconazole tablets; the development of fatal fungal infection was due largely to failure to reach adequate plasma levels. The value derived from the Boogaerts study was 250 ng/ml.

#### 5.4 OVERALL SUMMARY AND CONCLUSION

Prevention of severe fungal infections should be the aim of all clinicians managing at-risk patients. The use of itraconazole solution as antifungal prophylaxis in high-risk patients is the preferred option. However, in cases where prophylaxis is either not effective, or not administered, it is important to make an early diagnosis so that pre-emptive treatment can be started. The use of an index cut-off  $\geq 0.5$  increases sensitivity and allows for earlier detection, and may lead to an improved outcome.

In this study, the role of PCR remains controversial. However, a negative PCR result is extremely helpful as it indicates that the patient does not have IA. This reduces unnecessary use of empirical antifungal therapy, with its associated side effects and costs.

There is now an enormous number of susceptible hosts immunocompromised by cancer chemotherapy, bone marrow and organ transplantation, and the HIV epidemic. These patient numbers will continue to increase, as will the number of opportunistic fungal infections. The optimal management of these opportunistic complications remains a major challenge for clinicians.

"...when a condition is foreseen, it is easy to remedy.

If you wait for the disease to manifest itself, it may well be too late."

Machiavelli 1513

# **CHAPTER 6**

## **BIBLIOGRAPHY**

Aisner, J., Schimpff, S.C., Bennett, J.E., Young, V.M. and Wiernik P.H. (1976)

Aspergillus infections in cancer patients: association with fireproofing materials in a new hospital. Journal of the American Medical Association 235, 411-412

Aisner, J., Schimpff, S.C. and Wiernik, P.H. (1977) Treatment of invasive aspergillosis: relation of early diagnosis and treatment to response. *Annals of Internal Medicine* **86**, 539-543

Aisner, J., Murillo, J., Schimpff, S.C. and Steere, A.C. (1979) Invasive aspergillosis in acute leukaemia: correlation with nose cultures and antibiotic use.

Annals of Internal Medicine 90, 4-9

Albelda, S. M., Talbot, G. H., Gerson, S. L., Miller, W.T. and Cassileth, P.A. (1984) Role of fibreoptic bronchoscopy in the diagnosis of invasive pulmonary aspergillosis in patients with acute leukaemia. *American Journal of Medicine* 76, 1027-1034

Alexander, B. D. and Pfaller, M. A. (2006) Contemporary Tools for the Diagnosis and Management of Invasive Mycoses. *Clinical Infectious Diseases* **43**, S15-27.

Anaissie, E.J., (1998) Emerging Fungal Infections: Don't Drink The Water.

Abstracts of the 38<sup>th</sup> Interscience Conference on Antimicrobial Agents and

Chemotherapy, J-93 and S-147.

Anaissie, E.J., Stratton, S.L., Dignani, C., Summerbell, R., Rex, J., Monson, T., Spencer, T., Kasai, M., Francesconi, A., and Walsh, T. (2002) Pathogenic *Aspergillus* Species Recovered From a Hospital Water System: a 3 Year Prospective Study. *Clinical Infectious Diseases* 34, 780-789

Anders, K., Steinsapir, K.D., Iverson, D.J., Glasgow, B.J., Layfield, L.J., Brown, W.J., Cancilla, P.A., Verity, M.A., Vinters, H.V. (1986) Neuropathologic findings in the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS). *Clinical Neuropathology* **5(1)**, 1-20

Anderson, K., Morris, G., Kennedy, H., Croall, J., Michie, J., Richardson, M.D., Gibson, B. (1996) Aspergillosis in immunocompromised paediatric patients: associations with building hygiene, design and indoor air. *Thorax* **51(3)**, 256-261 Andrews, C.P., Weiner, M.H. (1982) Aspergillus antigen detection in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid from patients with invasive aspergillosis and aspergillomas. *American Journal of Medicine* **73**, 372-380

Andreas, S., Heindl, S., Wattky, C., Moller, K. and Ruchel, R. (2000) Diagnosis of pulmonary aspergillosis using optical brighteners. *European Respiratory Journal* 15, 407-11

Andriole, V.T. (1993) Infections with Aspergillus species. Clinical Infectious Diseases 17(Suppl. 2), 481-486

Ansorg, R., Heintschel von Heinegg, E. and Rath, P.M. (1994) Aspergillus antigenuria compared to antigenemia in bone marrow transplant recipients. European Journal of Clinical Microbiology and Infectious Diseases 13(7), 582-589

Arnow, P.M., Andersen, R.L., Mainous, P.D. and Smith, E.J. (1978) Pulmonary aspergillosis during hospital renovation. *American Review of Respiratory Disease* 118, 49-53

Arnow, P.M., Sadigh, M., Costas, C., Weil, D. and Chudy, R. (1991) Endemic and epidemic aspergillosis associated with in-hospital replication of *Aspergillus* organisms. *Journal of Infectious Diseases* **164**, 998-1002

Ascioglu, S., Rex, J.H., de Pauw, B., Bennett, J.E., Bille, J., Crokaert, F., Denning, D.W., Donnelly, J.P., Edwards, J.E., Erjavec, Z., Fiere, D., Lortholary, O., Maertens, J., Meis, J.F., Patterson, T.F., Ritter, J., Selleslag, D., Shah, P.M., Stevens, D.A. and Walsh, T.J., on behalf of the Invasive Fungal Infections Cooperative Group of the European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer and Mycoses Study Group of the National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases. (2002) Defining opportunistic invasive fungal infections in immunocompromised patients with cancer and hematopoietic stem cell transplants: an international consensus. *Clinical Infectious Diseases* 34, 7-14

Barr, C.C., Walsh, A., Wainscott, B. and Finger, R. (1990) Aspergillus endopthalmitis in intravenous-drug users--Kentucky. Journal of the American Medical Association 263, 941

Bart-Delabesse, E., Marmarot-Khuong, A., Costa, J.M., Dubreuil-Lemaire, M.L. and Bretagne, S. (1997) Detection of *Aspergillus* DNA in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid of AIDS patients by polymerase chain reaction. *European Journal of Clinical Microbiology and Infectious Diseases* 16, 24–5

Becker, M.J., Lugtenburg, E.J., Cornelissen, J.J., Van Der Schee, C., Hoogsteden, H.C. and De Marie, S. (2003) Galactomannan detection in computerized tomography-based bronchoalveolar lavage fluid and serum in haematological patients at risk for invasive pulmonary aspergillosis. *British Journal of Haematology* 121, 448-457

Becker, M. J., de Marie, S., Fens, M. H., Verbrugh, H. A. and Bakker-Woudenberg, I. A. (1994) Effect of amphotericin B treatment on kinetics of cytokines and parameters of fungal load in neutropenic rats with invasive pulmonary aspergillosis. *Journal of Antimicrobial Chemotherapy* **52**, 428-34

Bennett, J.E., Friedman, M.M. and Dupont, B. (1987) Receptor-mediated clearance of *Aspergillus* galactomannan. *Journal of Infectious Diseases* 155(5), 1005-1010

Berger, L.A. (1998) Imaging in the diagnosis of infections in immunocompromised patients. *Current Opinion in Infectious Diseases* 11, 431-436

Bertocchi, M., Thevenet, F., Bastien, O., Rabodonirina, M., Gamondes, J.P., Paulus, S., Loire, R., Piens, M.A., Celard, M. and Mornex, J.F. (1995) Fungal infections in lung transplant recipients. *Transplantation Proceedings* 27(2), 1695

Beyer, J., Schwartz, S., Barzen, G., Risse, G., Dullenkopf, K., Weyer, C. and Siegert, W. (1994) Use of amphotericin B aerosols for the prevention of pulmonary aspergillosis. *Infection* **22(2)**, 143-148

Bhatia, S., McCullough, J., Perry, E. H., Clay, M., Ramsay, N. K. and Neglia, J. P. (1994) Granulocyte Transfusions: Efficacy In Treating Fungal Infections In Neutropenic Patients Following Bone Marrow Transplantation. *Transfusion* 34 (3), 226–232

Birsan, T., Taghavi, S. and Klepetko, W. (1998) Treatment Of Aspergillus-Related Ulcerative Tracheobronchitis In Lung Transplant Recipients. *Journal of Heart and Lung Transplantation* 17, 437-438

Bodey, G.P. and Vartivarian, S. (1989) Aspergillosis. European Journal of Clinical Microbiology and Infectious Diseases 8, 413-437

Bodey, G., Bueltmann, B., Duguid, W., Gibbs, D., Hanak, H., Hotchi, M., Mall, G., Martino, P., Meunier, F., Milliken, S., Naoe, S, Okudaira, M., Scevola, D. and van't Wait, J. (1992) Fungal infections in cancer patients: an international autopsy survey. *European Journal of Clinical Microbiology and Infectious Diseases* 11, 99-109

Bodey, G.P., Anaissie, E., Gutterman, J. and Vadhan-Raj, S. (1993) Role of granulocyte- macrophage colony-stimulating factor as adjuvant therapy for fungal infection in patients with cancer. *Clinical Infectious Diseases* 17, 705-707

Bodey, G.P., Anaissie, E., Gutterman, J. and Vadhan-Raj, S. (1994) Role of granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor as adjuvant treatment in neutropenic patients with bacterial and fungal infection. *European Journal of Clinical Microbiology and Infectious Diseases* 13(Suppl 2), 18-22

Bohme, A., Karthaus, M. and Hoelzer, D. (2000) Antifungal prophylaxis in neutropenic patients with hematologic malignancies. *Antibiotics and Chemotherapy* **50**, 69-78

Boogaerts, M.A., Verhoef, G.E., Zachee, P., Demuynck, H., Verbist, L. and De Beule, K. (1989) Antifungal prophylaxis with itraconazole in prolonged neutropenia: correlation with plasma levels. *Mycoses* **32(Suppl 1)**, 103-108

Boogaerts, M., Winston, D.J., Bow, E.J., Garber, G., Reboli, A.C., Schwarer, A.P., Novitzky, N., Boehme, A., Chwetzoff, E. and De Beule K. (2001) Intravenous and oral itraconazole versus intravenous amphotericin B deoxycholate as empiricial antifungal therapy for persistent fever in neutropenic patients with cancer who are receiving broad-spectrum antibacterial therapy. A randomized, controlled trial. Itraconazole Neutropenia Study Group. *Annals of Internal Medicine* 135, 412-422

Bowden, R., Chandrasekar, P., White, M., Li, X., Pietrelli, L., Gurwith, G., van Burik, J., Laverdiere, M., Safrin, S. and Wingard, J. (2002) A Double-Blind, Randomized, Controlled Trial of Amphotericin B Colloidal Dispersion versus Amphotericin B for Treatment of Invasive Aspergillosis in Immunocompromised Patients. *Clinical Infectious Diseases* 35, 359–366

Boyle, B.M. and McCann, S.R. (2000) The use of itraconazole as prophylaxis against invasive fungal infection in blood and marrow transplant recipients.

Transplant Infectious Diseases 2, 72-79

Bretagne, S., Marmorat-Khuong, A., Kuentz, M., Latgé, J.P., Bart-Delabesse, E. and Cordonnier, C. (1997) Serum Aspergillus galactomannan antigen testing by sandwich ELISA: practical use in neutropenic patients. *Journal of Infection* 35, 7-

15

Bruck, H.M., Nash, G. and Pruitt, B.A. (1971) Opportunistic fungal infection of the burn wound with phycomycetes and *Aspergillus*. *Archives of Surgery* **102**, 476-482

Buchheidt, D., Baust, C., Skladny, H., Ritter, J., Suedhoff, T., Baldus, M., Seifarth, W., Leib-Moesch, C. and Hehlmann, R.. (2001) Detection of *Aspergillus* species in blood and bronchoalveolar lavage samples from immunocompromised patients by means of 2-step polymerase chain reaction: clinical results. *Clinical Infectious Diseases* 33(4), 428-435

Buchheidt, D., Baust, C., Skladny, H., Baldus, M., Brauninger, S. and Hehlmann, R. (2002) Clinical evaluation of a polymerase chain reaction assay to detect *Aspergillus* species in bronchoalveolar lavage samples of neutropenic patients. *British Journal of Haematology* 116, 803-811

Burch, P.A., Karp, J.E., Merz, W.G., Kuhlman, J.E. and Fishman, E.K. (1987) Favourable outcome of invasive aspergillosis in patients with acute leukaemia. *Journal of Clinical Oncology* 15, 1985-1993

Caillot, D., Casasnovas, O., Bernard, A., Couaillier, J-F., Durand, C., Cuisenier, B., Solary, E., Piard, F., Petrella, T., Bonnin, A., Couillault, G., Dumas, M. and Guy, H. (1997) Improved management of invasive pulmonary aspergillosis in neutropenic patients using early thoracic computed tomographic scan and surgery. *Journal of Clinical Oncology* 15, 139-147

Caillot, D., Couaillier, J.F., Bernard, A., Casasnovas, O., Denning, D.W., Mannone, L., Lopez, J., Couillault, G., Piard, F., Vagner, O. and Guy, H. (2001a) Increasing volume and changing characteristics of invasive pulmonary aspergillosis on sequential thoracic computed tomography scans in patients with neutropenia. *Journal of Clinical Oncology* 19, 253-259

Caillot, D., Bassaris, H., McGeer, A., Arthur, C., Prentice, H.G., Seifert, W. and De Beule, K. (2001b) Intravenous itraconazole followed by oral itraconazole in the treatment of invasive pulmonary aspergillosis in patients with hematologic malignancies, chronic granulomatous disease, or AIDS. *Clinical Infectious Diseases* 33, 83-90

Catalano, L., Fontana, R., Scarpato, N., Picardi, M., Rocco, S. and Rotoli, B. (1997) Combined treatment with amphotericin B and granulocyte transfusion from G-CSF stimulated donors in an aplastic patient with invasive aspergillosis undergoing bone marrow transplantation. *Haematologica* 82(1), 71-72

Challier, S., Boyer, S., Abachin, E. and Berche, P. (2003) Development of a Serum-Based Taqman Real-Time PCR Assay for Diagnosis of Invasive Aspergillosis. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology* **42**, 844-6.

Chander, J., Chakrabarti, A., Sharma, A., Saini, J. S. and Panigarhi, D. (1993) Evaluation of Calcofluor staining in the diagnosis of fungal corneal ulcer. *Mycoses* **36(7-8)**, 243-5

Chizhikov, V., Rasooly, A., Chumakov, K. and Levy, D.D. (2001) Microarray analysis of microbial virulence factors. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* **67,** 3258-3263

Cohen, M.S., Isturiz, R.E., Malech, H.L., Root, R.K., Wilfert, C.M., Gutman, L. and Buckley, R.H. (1981) Fungal infection in chronic granulomatous disease: the importance of the phagocyte in defence against fungi. *American Journal of Medicine* 71, 59-66

Collins, L.A., Samore, M.H., Roberts, M.S., Luzzati, R., Jenkins, R.L., Lewis, W.D. and Karchmer, A.W. (1994) Risk factors for invasive fungal infections complicating orthotopic liver transplantation. *Journal of Infectious Diseases* 170, 644-652

Conneally, E., Cafferkey, M.T., Daly, P.A., Keane, C.T. and McCann, S.R. (1990)

Nebulized amphotericin B as prophylaxis against invasive aspergillosis in granulocytopenic patients. *Bone Marrow Transplantation* 5, 403-406

Cordonnier, C., Ribaud, P., Herbrecht, R., Milpied, N., Valteau-Couanet, D., Morgan, C. and Wade, A. (2006) Prognostic Factors for Death Due to Invasive Aspergillosis after Hematopoietic Stem Cell Transplantation: A 1-Year Retrospective Study of Consecutive Patients at French Transplantation Centers. Clinical Infectious Diseases 42(7), 955-63

Cornely, O. A., Maertens, J., Winston, D. J., Perfect, J., Ullmann, A. J., Walsh, T. J., Helfgott, D., Holowiecki, J., Stockelberg, D., Goh, Y-T., Petrini, M., Hardalo, C., Ramachandran, S. and Angulo-Gonzalez, D. Posaconazole vs. Fluconazole or Itraconazole Prophylaxis in Patients with Neutropenia. *New England Journal of Medicine* **356**, 348-59

Cornet, M., Fleury, L., Maslo, C., Bernard, J.F., Brücker, G. and the Invasive Aspergillosis Surveillance Network of the Assistance Publique-Hôpitaux de Paris. (2002) Epidemiology of invasive aspergillosis in France: a six-year multicentric survey in the Greater Paris area. *Journal of Hospital Infection* 51, 288-296

Costa, C., Costa, J.M., Desterke, C., Botterel, F., Cordonnier, C., and Bretagne, S. (2002) Real-time PCR coupled with automated DNA extraction and detection of galactomannan antigen in serum by enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay for diagnosis of invasive aspergillosis. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology* **40(6)**, 2224-2227

Curtis, A.M., Smith, G.J.W. and Ravin, C.E. (1979) Air crescent sign of invasive aspergillosis. *Radiology* **133**, 17-21

Datz, F.L. (1993) The current status of radionuclide infection imaging. In: Freeman LM, ed. Nuclear medicine annual. *New York: Raven Press*, pp. 47-76

De Bock, R., Gyssens, I., Peetermans, M. and Nolard, N. (1989) Aspergillus in pepper. Lancet 2, 331-332

Degregorio, M.W., Lee, W.M.F., Linker, C.A., Jacobs, R.A. and Ries, C.A. (1982) Fungal infections in patients with acute leukaemia. *American Journal of Medicine* 173, 543-548

Denning, D.W. and Stevens, D.A. (1990) Anti-fungal and surgical treatment of invasive aspergillosis: review of 2121 published cases. *Reviews of Infectious Diseases* 12, 1147-1201

Denning, D.W. (1991) Epidemiology and pathogenesis of systemic fungal infections in the immunocompromised host. *Journal of Antimicrobial Chemotherapy* 28, 1-16

Denning, D.W., Lee, J.Y., Hostetler, J.S., Pappas, P., Kauffman, C.A., Dewsnup, D.H., Galgiani, J.N., Graybill, J.R., Sugar, A.M. and Catanzaro, A. (1994) NIAID Mycoses Study Group multicenter trial of oral itraconazole therapy for invasive aspergillosis. *American Journal of Medicine* 197, 135-144

Denning, D.W. (1996a) Therapeutic outcome of invasive aspergillosis. *Clinical Infectious Diseases* 23, 608-615

Denning, D.W., Marinus, A., Cohen, J., Spence, D., Herbrecht, R., Pagano, L., Kibbler, C., Krcmery, V., Offner, F., Cordonnier, C., Jehn, U., Ellis, M., Collette, L., Sylvester, R. and the EORTC Invasive Fungal Infections Cooperative Group. (1996b) Risk factors and outcome from invasive aspergillosis. In Program and abstracts of the 36th Interscience Conference on Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy,

New Orleans, Louisiana, USA, abstract J49

Denning, D.W., Evans, E.G.V., Kibbler, C.C., Richardson, M.D., Roberts, M.M., Rogers, T.R., Warnock, D.W. and Warren, R.E. (1997) Guidelines for the investigation of invasive fungal infections in haematological malignancies and solid organ transplantation. *European Journal of Clinical Microbiology and Infectious Diseases* 16, 1-13

Denning DW. (1998a) Invasive aspergillosis. Clinical Infectious Diseases 26, 781-803

Denning, D.W., Marinus, A., Cohen, J., Spence, D., Herbrecht, R., Pagano, L., Kibbler, C., Kermery, V., Offner, F., Cordonnier, C., Jehn, U., Ellis, M., Collette, L. and Sylvester, R. (1998b) An EORTC multicenter prospective survey of invasive aspergillosis in haematological patients: diagnosis and therapeutic outcome. EORTC Invasive Fungal Infections Cooperative Group. *Journal of Infection* 37, 173-180

Denning, D.W. (2000) Early diagnosis of invasive aspergillosis. *Lancet* **355**, 423-424

Denning, D.W., Ribaud, P., Milpied, N., Caillot, D., Herbrecht, R., Thiel, E., Haas, A., Ruhnke, M. and Lode, H. (2002) Efficacy and safety of voriconazole in the treatment of acute invasive aspergillosis. *Clinical Infectious Diseases* 34, 563-

Denning, D., Kibbler, C. and Barnes, R. (2003) British Society for Medical Mycology proposed standards of care for patients with invasive fungal infections. *The Lancet Infectious Diseases* **3(4)**, 230-240.

De Repentigny, L. (1992) Serodiagnosis of candidiasis, aspergillosis and cryptococcosis. *Clinical Infectious Diseases* **14(Suppl 1)**, 11-22

Dewhurst, A.G., Cooper, M.J., Khan, S.M., Pallett, A.P. and Dathan, J.R.E. (1990) Invasive aspergillosis in immunosuppressed patients: potential hazard of building work. *British Medical Journal* **301**, 802-804

Dignani, C. M., Anaissie, E. J., Hester, J. P., O'Brien, S., Vartivarian, S. E., Rex, J. H., Kantarjian, H., Jendiroba, D. B, Lichtiger, B., Andersson, B. S. and Freireich, E. J. (1997) Treatment Of Neutropenia-Related Fungal Infections With Granulocyte Colony-Stimulating Factor-Elicited White Blood Cell Transfusions: A Pilot Study. *Leukemia* 11, 1621-30

Dix, S.P. and Andriole, V.T. (2000) Lipid formulations of amphotericin B. In: Remington J, Schwartz M, Eds. *Current Clinical Topics in Infectious Diseases*. Melbourne. Australia, Blackwell Science (Book 20), pp. 1-23

D'Silva, H., Burke, J.F. and Cho, S.Y. (1982) Disseminated aspergillosis in a presumably immunocompetent host. *Journal of the American Medical Association* **248**, 1465-1467

Dupont, B., Huber, M., Kim, S. J. and Bennett, J. E. (1987) Galactomannan antigenemia and antigenuria in aspergillosis: studies in patients and experimentally infected rabbits. *Journal of Infectious Diseases* 155, 1-11

Dupont, B., Improvisi, L. and Provost, F. (1990) Detection de galactomannane dans les aspergilloses invasives humaines et animales avec un test au latex. Bulletin de la Société Française de Myçologie Medicale 19, 35-42

Duthie, R. and Denning, D.W. (1995) Aspergillus fungaemia: report of two cases and review. *Clinical Infectious Diseases* **20**, 598-605

Eccles, N.K. and Scott, G.M. (1992) Aspergillus in pepper. Lancet 339, 618

Einsele, H., Hebart, H., Roller, G., Loffler, J., Rothenhofer, I., Muller, C.A., Bowden, R.A., van Burik, J., Engelhard, D., Kanz, L. and Schumacher, U. (1997) Detection and identification of fungal pathogens in blood by using molecular probes. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology* **35**, 1353-1360

Ellis, D. (2006) Periodic acid-Schiff (PAS) and PAS Digest stain. *Mycology Online*,http://www.mycology.adelaide.edu.au/Laboratory\_Methods/Microscopy\_T echniques\_and\_Stains/pas.html

Ellis, D. (2006) Grocott's Methenamine Silver (GMS) stain. *Mycology Online*, http://www.mycology.adelaide.edu.au/Laboratory\_Methods/Microscopy\_Techniq ues and Stains/gms.html

Eriksson, E., Seifert, B. and Schaffner, A. (2001) Comparison of effects of amphotericin B deoxycholate infused over 4 or 24 hours: randomised controlled trial. *British Medical Journal* **322**, 1-6

European FK506 Multicenter Liver Study Group. (1994) Randomised trial comparing tacrolimus (FK506) and cyclosporin in prevention of liver allograft rejection. *Lancet* **344**, 423-428

Fenelon, L.E. and Kennedy, S.M. (1996) Fungal infections in ophthalmology. In Kibbler, C.C., Mackenzie, D.W.R., Odds, F.C. (eds.) *Principles and Practice of Clinical Mycology*, Chichester, John Wiley & Sons Ltd, pp. 221-233

Fischler, D.F., Hall, G.S., Gordon, S., Stoler, M.H. and Nunez, C. (1997)

Aspergillus in cytology specimens: a review of 45 specimens from 36 patients.

Diagnostic Cytopathology 16, 26-30

Fisher, B.D., Armstrong, D., Yu, B. and Gold, J.W.M. (1981) Invasive aspergillosis. Progress in early diagnosis and treatment. *American Journal of Medicine* 71, 571-577

Francis, P., Lee, J. W., Hoffman, A., Peter, J., Francesconi, A., Bacher, J., Shelhamer, J., Pizzo, P. A. and Walsh, T. J. (2005) Efficacy of unilamellar liposomal amphotericin B in treatment of pulmonary aspergillosis in persistently granulocytopenic rabbits: the potential role of bronchoalveolar D-mannitol and serum galactomannan as markers of infection. *Journal of Infectious Diseases* 169,

Fraser, D.W., Ward, J.I., Ajello, L. and Plikaytis, B.D. (1979) Aspergillosis and other systemic mycoses. The growing problem. *Journal of the American Medical Association* **242**, 1631-1635

Fredricks, D., Smith, C. and Meier, A. (2005) Comparison of Six DNA Extraction Methods for Recovery of Fungal DNA as Assessed by Quantitative PCR. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology* **43**, 5122-28.

Freeman, W.M., Robertson, D.J. and Vrana, K.E. (2000) Fundamentals of DNA hybridization arrays for gene expression analysis. *Biotechniques* **29**, 1042-1055

Fukuda, T., Boeckh, M., Carter, R.A., Sandmaier, B.M., Maris, M.B., Maloney, D.G., Martin, P.J., Storb, R.F. and Marr, K.A. (2003) Risks and outcomes of invasive fungal infections in recipients of allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplants after nonmyeloablative conditioning. *Blood* **102**, 827-833

Gallis, H.A., Drew, R.H. and Pickard, W.W. (1990) Amphotericin B: 30 years of clinical experience. *Reviews of Infectious Diseases* 12, 308-329

George, M.J., Snydman, D.R., Werner, B.G., Griffith, J., Falagas, M.E., Dougherty, N.N., Rubin, R.H. and the Boston Center for Liver Transplantation CMVIG-Study Group. (1997) The independent role of cytomegalovirus as a risk

factor for invasive fungal disease in orthotopic liver transplant recipients.

American Journal of Medicine 103,106-113

Georgopapadakou, N.H. (2001) Update on antifungals targeted to the cell wall: focus on beta-1,3-glucan synthase inhibitors. *Expert Opinion on Investigational Drugs* **10**, 269-280

Gerson, S.L., Talbot, G.H., Hurwitz, S., Strom, B.L., Lusk, E.J. and Cassileth, P.A. (1984) Prolonged granulocytopenia: the major risk factor for invasive pulmonary aspergillosis in patients with acute leukaemia. *Annals of Internal Medicine* 100, 345-351

Girardin, H., Sarfati, J., Traore, F., Dupouy Camet, J., Derouin, F. and Latge, J.P. (1994) Molecular epidemiology of nosocomial invasive aspergillosis. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology* **32**, 684-690

Glasmacher, A., Molitor, E., Mezger, J. and Marklein, G. (1996) Antifungal prophylaxis with itraconazole in neutropenic patients: pharmacological, microbiological and clinical aspects. *Mycoses* **39**, 249-258

Goodley, J.M., Clayton, Y.M. and Hay, R.J. (1994) Environmental sampling for aspergilli during building construction on a hospital site. *Journal of Hospital Infection* **26**, 27-35

Gonzalez-Crussi, F., Mirkin, L.D., Wyllie, R.M. and Escobedo, M. (1979) Acute disseminated aspergillosis during the neonatal period: report of an instance in a 14-day-old infant. *Clinical Pediatrics (Philadelphia)* **18**, 137-143

Gotzsche, P.C. and Johansen, H.K. (1997) Meta-analysis of prophylactic or empirical antifungal treatment versus placebo or no treatment in patients with cancer complicated by neutropenia. *British Medical Journal* **314**, 1238-1244

Graham, N.J., Muller, N.L., Miller, R.R. and Shepherd, J.D. (1991) Intrathoracic complications following allogeneic bone marrow transplantation: CT findings. *Radiology* **181**, 153-156

Gray, F., Gherardi, R., Keohane, C., Favolini, M., Sobel, A. and Poirier, J. (1988) Pathology of the central nervous system in 40 cases of acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS). *Neuropathology and Applied Neurobiology* **14**, 365-380

Griffiths, L.J., Anyim, M., Doffman, S.R. Wilks, M., Millar, M. and Agrawal, S. (2006)

Comparison of DNA extraction methods for *Aspergillus fumigatus* using real-time PCR. *Journal of Medical Microbiology* **55**, 1187-91

Groll, A.H., Shah, P.M., Mentzel, C., Schneider, M., Just-Nuebling, G. and Huebner, K. (1996) Trends in the postmortem epidemiology of invasive fungal infections at a university hospital. *Journal of Infection* 33, 23-32

Groll, A.H., Piscitelli, S.C. and Walsh, T.J. (1998) Clinical pharmacology of systemic antifungal agents: a comprehensive review of agents in clinical use, current investigational compounds, and putative targets for antifungal drug development. *Advances in Pharmacology* **44**, 343-500

Groll, A.H. and Walsh, T.J. (2001) Caspofungin: pharmacology, safety and therapeutic potential in superficial and invasive fungal infections. *Expert Opinion on Investigational Drugs* **10**, 1545-1558

Groll, A. H. and Walsh, T. J. (2005) Posaconazole: Clinical Pharmacology And Potential For Management Of Fungal Infections. *Expert Review of Anti-Infective Therapy* 3, 467-87

Grow, W.B., Moreb, J.S., Roque, D., Manion, K., Leather, H., Reddy, V., Khan, S.A., Finiewicz, K.J., Nguyen, H., Clancy, C.J., Mehta, P.S. and Wingard, J.R. (2002) Late onset of invasive aspergillus infection in bone marrow transplant patients at a university hospital. *Bone Marrow Transplantation* **29**, 15-19

Guarda, L.A., Luna, M.A., Smith, J.L., Mansell, P.W.A., Gyorkey, F. and Roca, A.N. (1984) Acquired immune deficiency syndrome: postmortem findings. American Journal of Clinical Pathology 81, 549-557

Guillemain, R., Lavarde, V., Amrein, C., Chevalier, P., Guinvarc'h, A. and Glotz, D. (1995) Invasive aspergillosis after transplantation. *Transplantation Proceedings* **27(1)**, 1307-1309

Gurwith, M.J., Stinson, E.B and Remington, J.S. (1971) Aspergillus infection complicating cardiac transplantation: report of 5 cases. Archives of Internal Medicine 128, 541-545

Hageage, G.J. and Harrington, B.J. (1984) Use of calcofluor white in clinical mycology. *Laboratory Medicine* **15**, 109-112

Hagen, E.A., Stern, H., Porter, D., Duffy, K., Foley, K., Luger, S., Schuster, S.J., Stadtmauer, E.A. and Schuster, M.G. (2003) High rate of invasive fungal infections following nonmyeloablative allogeneic transplantation. *Clinical Infectious Diseases* 36, 9-15.

Hall, A.V., Solanki, K.K., Vinjamuri, S., Britton, K.E. and Das, S.S. (1998) Evaluation of the efficacy of <sup>99m</sup>Tc-Infecton, a novel agent for detecting sites of infection. *Journal of Clinical Pathology* **51**, 215-219

Halliday, C., Wu, Q. X., James, G. and Sorrell, T. (2005) Development of a nested qualitative real-time PCR assay to detect Aspergillus species DNA in clinical specimens. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology* **43**, 5366-68

Hamels, S.J., Gala, L., Dufour, S., Vsnnuffel, P., Zammatteo, N. and Remacle, J. (2001) Consensus PCR and microarray for diagnosis of the genes *Staphylococcus* species, and methicillin resistance. *BioTechniques* 31, 1364-1366

Hamer, E. C., Moore, C. B. and Denning, D. W. (2006) Comparison of two fluorescent whiteners, Calcofluor and Blankophor, for the detection of fungal elements in clinical specimens in the diagnostic laboratory. *Clinical Micriobiology and Infection* 12(2), 181-4

Haramati, L.B. (1995) CT-guided automated needle biopsy of the chest. *American Journal of Roentgenology* **165(1)**, 53-55

Hashiguchi, K., Niki, Y. and Soejima, R. (1994) Cyclophosphamide induces falsepositive results in detection of *Aspergillus* antigen in urine. *Chest* **105**, 975-976

Hayette, M.P., Vaira, D., Susin, F., Boland, P., Christiaens, G., Melin, P. and De Mol, P. (2001) Detection of *Aspergillus* species DNA by PCR in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology* **39**, 2338-2340

Haynes, K. and Rogers, T.R. (1994) Retrospective evaluation of a latex agglutination test for diagnosis of invasive aspergillosis in immunocompromised patients. European Journal of Clinical Microbiology and Infectious Diseases 13, 670-674

Hebart, H., Loffler, J., Meisner, C., Serey, F., Schmidt, D., Bohme, A., Martin, H., Engel, A., Bunje, D., Kern, W.V., Schumacher, U., Kanz, L. and Einsele, H. (2000a) Early detection of *Aspergillus* infection after allogeneic stem cell transplantation by polymerase chain reaction screening. *Journal of Infectious Diseases* 181, 1713-1719

Hebart, H., Loffler, J., Reitze, H., Engel, A., Schumacher, U., Klingebiel, T., Bader, P., Bohme, A., Martin, H., Bunjes, D., Kern, W.V., Kanz, L. and Einsele, H. (2000b) Prospective screening by a panfungal polymerase chain reaction assay in patients at risk for fungal infections: implications for the management of febrile neutropenia. *British Journal of Haematology* 111, 635-640

Henderson, A.H. (1968) Allergic aspergillosis: review of 32 cases. *Thorax* 23, 501-512

Herbert, P.A. and Bayer, A.S. (1980) Invasive pulmonary aspergillosis. *Chest* 80, 220-225

Herbrecht, R., Letscher-Bru, V., Oprea, C., Lioure, B., Waller, J., Campos, F., Villard, O., Liu, K.L., Natarajan-Ame, S., Lutz, P., Dufour, P., Bergerat, J.P. and Candolfi, E. (2002a) *Aspergillus* galactomannan detection in the diagnosis of invasive aspergillosis in cancer patients. *Journal of Clinical Oncology* 20, 1898-1906

Herbrecht, R., Denning, D.W., Patterson, T.F., Bennett, J.E., Greene, R.E., Oestmann, J.W., Kern, W.V., Marr, K.A., Ribaud, P., Lortholary, O., Sylvester, R., Rubin, R.H., Wingard, J.R., Stark, P., Durand, C., Caillot, D., Thiel, E., Chandrasekar, P.H., Hodges, M.R., Schlamm, H.T., Troke, P.F. and de Pauw, B., on behalf of the Invasive Fungal Infections Group of the European Organisation for Research and Treatment of Cancer and the Global Aspergillus Study Group. (2002b) Voriconazole versus amphotericin B for primary therapy of invasive

Higgins, R., McNeil, K., Dennis, C., Parry, A., Large, S., Nashef, S. A., Wells, F. C., Flower, C. and Wallwork J. (1994) Airway Stenoses After Lung Transplantation: Management With Expanding Metal Stents. *Journal of Heart and Lung Transplantation* 13(5), 774-8.

Hofflin, J.M., Potasman, I., Baldwin, J.C., Oyer, P.E., Stinson, E.B. and Remington, J.S. (1987) Infectious complications in heart transplant recipients receiving cyclosporin and corticosteroids. *Annals of Internal Medicine* **106**, 209-216

Hopfer, R.L., Walden, P., Setterquist, S. and Highsmith, W.E. (1993) Detection and differentiation of fungi in clinical specimens using polymerase chain reaction amplification and restriction enzyme analysis. *Journal of Medical and Veterinary Mycology* 31, 65-75

Hopwood, V., Johnson, E.M., Cornish, J.M., Foot, A.B.M., Evans, E.G.V. and Warnock, D.W. (1995) Use of the Pastorex aspergillus antigen latex agglutination test for the diagnosis of invasive aspergillosis. *Journal of Clinical Pathology* 48, 210-213

Horvath, J.A. and Dummer, S. (1996) The use of respiratory-tract cultures in the diagnosis of invasive pulmonary aspergillosis. *American Journal of Medicine* **100(2)**, 171-178

Hughes, W. T., Armstrong, D., Bodey, G. P., Bow, E. J., Brown, A. E., Calandra, T., Feld, R., Pizzo, P. A., Rolston, K. V. I., Shenep, J. L. and Young, L. S. (2002) 2002 Guidelines for the Use of Antimicrobial Agents in Neutropenic Patients with Cancer. *Clinical Infectious Diseases* 34, 730-51

Humphreys, H., Johnson, E.M., Warnock, D.W., Willatts, S.M., Winter, R.J. and Speller, D.C.E. (1991) An outbreak of aspergillosis in a general ITU. *Journal of Hospital Infection* 18, 167-177

Husain, A.N., Siddiqui, M.T., Montoya, A., Chandrasekhar, A.J. and Garrity, E.R. (1996) Post-lung transplant biopsies: an 8 year Loyola experience. *Modern Pathology* 9, 126-132

Husni, R.N., Gordon, S.M., Longworth, D.L., Arroliga, A., Stillwell, P.C., Avery, R.K., Maurer, J.R., Mehta, A. and Kirby, T. (1998) Cytomegalovirus infection is a risk factor for invasive aspergillosis in lung transplant recipients. *Clinical Infectious Diseases* 26, 753-755

Ilstrup, D.M. (1990) Statistical methods in microbiology. *Clinical Microbiology Reviews* 3, 219-226

Iwen, P.C., Reed, E.C., Armitage, J.O., Bierman, P.J., Kessinger, A., Vose, J.M., Arneson, M.A., Winfield, B.A. and Woods, G.L. (1993) Nosocomial invasive aspergillosis in lymphoma patients treated with bone marrow or peripheral stem cell transplants. *Infection Control and Hospital Epidemiology* 14, 131-139

Jan, D., Michel, J.L., Goulet, O., Sarnacki, S., Lacaille, F., Damotte, D., Cezard, J.P., Aigrain, Y., Brousse, N., Peuchmaur, M., Rengeval, A., Colomb, V., Jouvet, P., Ricour, C. and Revillon, Y. (1999) Up-to-date evolution of small bowel transplantation in children with intestinal failure. *Journal of Pediatric Surgery* 34, 841-844

Jantunen, E., Salonen, J., Juvonen, E., Koivunen, E., Siitonen, T., Lehtinen, T., Kuittinen, O., Leppä, S., Anttila, V-J., Itälä, M., Wiklund, T., Remes, K. and Nousiainen, T. (2004) Invasive fungal infections in autologous stem cell transplant recipients: a nation-wide study of 1188 transplanted patients. *European Journal of Haematology* 73 (3), 174–178

Janzen, D.L., Adler, B.D., Padley, S.P.G. and Muller, N.L. (1993) Diagnostic success of bronchoscopic biopsy in immunocompromised patients with acute pulmonary disease: predictive value of disease distribution as shown on CT. *American Journal of Roentgenology* **160**, 21-24

Jeffery, G.M., Beard, M.E.J., Ikram, R.B., Chua, J., Allen, J.R., Heaton, D.C., Hart, D.N. and Schousboe, M.I. (1991) Intranasal amphotericin B reduces the frequency of invasive aspergillosis in neutropenic patients. *American Journal of Medicine* **90**, 685-692

Jensen, P.A., Todd, W.F., Hart, M.E., Mickelsen, R.L. and O'Brien, D.M. (1993) Evaluation and control of worker exposure to fungi in a beet sugar refinery.

American Industrial Hygiene Association Journal 54(12), 742-748

Johansen and H.K., Gotzsche, P.C. (2000) Amphotericin B lipid soluble formulations vs amphotericin B in cancer patients with neutropenia. *Cochrane Database Systematic Review* CD000969

Johnson, A. S., Ranson, M., Scarffe, J. H., Morgenstern, G. R., Shaw, A. J. and Oppenheim, B. A. (1993) Cutaneous infection with Rhizopus oryzae and Aspergillus niger following bone marrow transplantation. *Journal of Hospital Infection* **25(4)**, 293-6

Jones, M.E., Fox, A.J., Barnes, A.J., Oppenheim, B.A., Balagopal, P., Morgenstern, G.R. and Scarffe, J.H. (1998) PCR-ELISA for the early diagnosis of invasive pulmonary aspergillus infection in neutropenic patients. *Journal of Clinical Pathology* **51**, 652-656

Just-Neubling, G., Ganger, G., Keul, H.G., et. al. (1992) Invasive aspergillus infections in AIDS: a rising problem in Frankfurt. In Program and abstracts of the 8th International Conference on AIDS, Amsterdam, Congrex Holland BV, abstract PoB 3337

Kahn, F.W., Jones, J.M. and England, D.M. (1986) The role of bronchoalveolar lavage in the diagnosis of invasive pulmonary aspergillosis. *American Journal of Clinical Pathology* **86**, 518-523

Kami, M., Fukui, T., Ogawa, S., Kazuyama, Y., Machida, U., Tanaka, Y., Kanda, Y., Kashima, T., Yamazaki, Y., Hamaki, T., Mori, S., Akiyama, H., Mutou, Y., Sakamaki, H., Osumi, K., Kimura, S. and Hirai, H. (2001) Use of real-time PCR on blood samples for diagnosis of invasive aspergillosis. *Clinical Infectious Diseases* 33(9), 1504-1512

Kappe, R. and Schulze-Berge, A. (1993) New cause for false-positive results with the Pastorex *Aspergillus* antigen latex agglutination test. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology* 31, 2489-2490

Kappe, R., Schulze-Berge, A. and Sonntag, H-G. (1996) Evaluation of eight antibody tests and one antigen test for the diagnosis of invasive aspergillosis.

Mycoses 39, 13-23

Karp, J.E., Burch, P.A. and Merz, W.G. (1988) An approach to intensive antileukaemia therapy in patients with previous invasive aspergillosis. *American Journal of Medicine* 85, 203-206

Kauffman, L., Standard, P.G., Jalbert, M, and Kraft, D. (1997) Immunohistologic identification of *Aspergillus* spp. and other hyaline fungi by using polyclonal fluorescent antibodies. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology* **35**, 2206-2209

Kawamura, S., Maesaki, S., Noda, T., Hirakata, Y., Tomono, K., Tashiro, T. and Kohno, S. (1999) Comparison between PCR and detection of antigen in sera for diagnosis of pulmonary aspergillosis. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology* 37(1),

Kemper, C. A., Hostetler, J. S., Follansbee, S. E., Ruane, P., Covington, D., Leong, S. S., Deresinski, S. C. and Stevens, D. A. (1993) Ulcerative and plaque-like tracheobronchitis due to infection with Aspergillus in patients with AIDS. *Clinical Infectious Diseases* 17(3), 344-52

Kessler, R., Massard, G., Warter, A., Wihlm J. M. and Weitzenblum E. (1997)

Bronchial-Pulmonary Artery Fistula After Unilateral Lung Transplantation: A

Case Report. Journal of Heart and Lung Transplantation 16, 674-677

Khoo, S.H. and Denning, D.W. (1994) Invasive aspergillosis in patients with AIDS. *Clinical Infectious Diseases* 19(Suppl 1), 41-48

Kibbler, C.C., Milkins, S.R., Bhamra, A., Spiteri, M.A., Noone, P. and Prentice, H.G. (1988) Apparent pulmonary mycetoma following invasive aspergillosis in neutropenic patients. *Thorax* 43, 108-112

Kibbler, C.C. (1995) Infections in liver transplantation: risk factors and strategies for prevention. *Journal of Hospital Infection* **30**, 209-217

Kibbler CC. Epidemiology of fungal disease. (1996) In Kibbler, C.C., Mackenzie, D.W.R., Odds, F.C. (eds.) *Principles and Practice of Clinical Mycology*, Chichester, John Wiley & Sons Ltd, pp. 13-21

Kibbler, C.C., Manuel, R. and Prentice, H.G. (1997) Prophylactic and empirical antifungal treatment in cancer complicated by neutropenia. *British Medical Journal* 315, 488-489

Kirby, R.M., M<sup>c</sup>Master, P., Clements, D., Hubscher, S.G., Angrisani, L., Sealey, M., Gunson, B.K., Salt, P.J., Buckels, J.A., Adams D.H., Jurewicz, W.A.J., Jain, A.B. and Elias, E. (1987) Orthotopic liver transplantation: postoperative complications and their management. *British Journal of Surgery* 74, 3-11

Klimowski, L.L., Rotstein, C. and Cummings, K.M. (1989) Incidence of nosocomial aspergillosis in patients with leukaemia over a twenty year period. *Infection Control and Hospital Epidemiology* **10**, 299-305

Knight, F. and Mackenzie, D.W. (1991) Aspergillus antigen latex test for diagnosis of invasive aspergillosis. Lancet 339, 188

Kohno, S., Maesaki, S., Iwakawa, J., Miyazaki, Y., Nakamura, K., Kakeya, H., Yanagihara, K., Ohno, H., Higashiyama, Y. and Tashiro, T. (2000) Synergistic effects of combination of FK463 with amphotericin B: enhanced efficacy in murine model of invasive pulmonary aspergillosis. In Proceedings of the 40<sup>th</sup> Interscience Conference on Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy, Toronto, Ontario, Canada, abstract 1686

Kojima, R., Kami, M., Nannya, Y., Kusumi, E., Sakai, M., Tanaka, Y., Kanda, Y., Mori, S., Chiba, S., Miyakoshi, S., Tajima, K., Hirai H, Taniguchi S, Sakamaki H, Takaue Y. (2004) Incidence of invasive aspergillosis after allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation with a reduced-intensity regimen compared with transplantation with a conventional regimen. *Biology of Blood and Marrow Transplantation* 10, 645-52

Kontoyiannis, D.P. and Bodey, G.P. (2002) Invasive aspergillosis in 2002: an update. Eurupean Journal of Clinical Microbiology and Infectious Diseases 21(3), 161-172

Kontoyiannis, D.P., Mantadakis, E. and Samonis, G. (2003) Systemic mycoses in the immunocompromised host: an update in antifungal therapy. *Journal of Hospital Infection* **53(4)**, 243-258

Kramer, M.N. (1993) Nosocomial aspergillosis in lymphoma patients. *Infection*Control and Hospital Epidemiology 14, 509

Kramer, M.R., Denning D.W., Marshall S.E., Ross D.J., Berry G., Lewiston N.J., Stevens D.A. and Theodore J. (1991) Ulcerative Tracheobronchitis After Lung Transplantation: A New Form Of Invasive Aspergillosis. *The American Review of Respiratory Disease* 144, 552 – 556.

Kramer, M.R., Marshal, S.E., Starnes, V.A., Gamberg, P., Amitai, Z. and Theodore, J. (1993) Infectious complications in heart-lung transplantation.

Kuhlman, J.E., Fishman, E.K. and Siegelman, S.S. (1985) Invasive pulmonary aspergillosis in acute leukaemia: characteristic findings on CT, the CT halo sign and the role of CT in early diagnosis. *Radiology* **157**, 611-614

Kuhlman, J.E., Fishman, E.K., Burch, P.A., Karp, J.E., Zerhouni, E.A. and Siegelman, S.S. (1987) Invasive pulmonary aspergillosis in acute leukaemia: the contribution of CT to early diagnosis and aggressive management. *Chest* **92**, 95-99

Kusne, S., Dummer, J.S., Singh, N., Iwatsuki, S., Makowka, L., Esquivel, C., Tzakis, A.G., Starzl, T.E. and Ho, M. (1988) Infections after liver transplantation. An analysis of 101 consecutive cases. *Medicine (Baltimore)* **67**, 132-143

Kwok, S. and Higuchi, R. (1989) Avoiding false positives with PCR. *Nature* 339, 237-238

Lang, W., Miklossy, J., Deruaz, J.P., Pizzolato, G.P., Probst, A., Schaffner, T., Gessaga, E. and Kleihues, P. (1989) Neuropathology of the acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS): a report of 135 consecutive autopsy cases from Switzerland. *Acta Neuropathologica* 77, 379-390

Langlois, R.P., Flegel, K.M., Meakins, J.L., Morehouse, D.D., Robson, H.G. and Guttman, R.D. (1980) Cutaneous aspergillosis with fatal dissemination in a renal transplant recipient. *Canadian Medical Association Journal* **1210**, 673-676

Latgé, J-P., Moutaouakil, M., Debeaupuis, J-P., Bouchara, J-P., Haynes, K. and Prevost, M.C. (1991) Chemical and immunological characterisation of the extracellular galactomannan of *Aspergillus fumigatus*. *Infection and Immunity* **59**, 2586-2594

Latgé, J-P., Kobayashi, H., Debeaupuis, J-P., Diaquin, M., Sarfati, J., Wieruszeski, J-M., Parra, E., Bouchara, J-P. and Fournet, B. (1994) Chemical and immunological characterisation of the extracellular galactomannan of *Aspergillus fumigatus*. *Infection and Immunity* **62**, 5424-5433

Latgé, J-P. (1995) Tools and trends in the detection of Aspergillus fumigatus.

Current Topics in Medical Mycology 6, 245-281

Lehmann, P. F. and Reiss, E. (1978) Invasive aspergillosis: antiserum for circulating antigen produced after immunisation with serum from infected rabbits.

Infection and Immunity 20, 570-572

Levy, H., Horak, D.A., Tegtmeier, B.R., Yokota, S.B. and Forman, S.J. (1992) The value of bronchoalveolar lavage and bronchial washings in the diagnosis of invasive pulmonary aspergillosis. *Respiratory Medicine* **86**, 243-248

Li, J., Chen, S. and Evans, D.H. (2001) Typing and subtyping influenza virus using DNA microarrays and multiplex reverse transcriptase PCR. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology* **39**, 696-704

Li, D.W. and Kendrick, B. (1995) A year-round study on functional relationships of airborne fungi with meteorological factors. *International Journal of Biometeorology* 39, 74-80

Lin, S., Schranz, J. and Teutsch, S.M. (2001) Aspergillosis case-fatality rate: systematic review of the literature. *Clinical Infectious Diseases* 32, 358-366

Loeffler, J., Hebart, H., Sepe, S., Schumcher, U., Klingebiel, T. and Einsele, H. (1998) Detection of PCR-amplified fungal DNA by using a PCR-ELISA system. Medical Mycology 36, 275-279

Loeffler, J., Hebart, H., Brauchle, U., Schumacher, U. and Einsele, H. (2000) Comparison between Plasma and Whole Blood Specimens for Detection of *Aspergillus* DNA by PCR. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology* **38**, 3830-33

Loeffler, J., Schmidt, K., Hebart, H., Schumacher, U. and Einsele, H. (2002) Automated extraction of genomic DNA from medically important yeast species and filamentous fungi by using the MagNA Pure LC system. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology* **40**, 2240-43.

Loo, V.G., Bertrand, C., Dixon, C., Vitye, D., DeSalis, B., McLean, A.P., Brox, A. and Robson, H.G. (1996) Control of construction-associated nosocomial aspergillosis in an antiquated haematology unit. *Infection Control and Hospital Epidemiology* 17, 360-364

Lortholary, O., Meyohas, M-C., Dupont, B., Cadranel, J., Salmon-Ceron, D., Peyramond, D., Simonin, D. and Centre d'Informations et de Soins de l'Immunodéficience Humaine de l'Est Parisien, for the French Cooperative Study Group on Aspergillosis in AIDS. (1993) Invasive aspergillosis in patients with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome: report of 33 cases. *American Journal of Medicine* **95**, 177-187

Loudon, K.W., Coke, A.P., Burnie, J.P., Lucas, G.S. and Liu Yin, J.A. (1994) Invasive aspergillosis: clusters and sources? *Journal of Medical and Veterinary Mycology* **32**, 217-224

Loudon, K.W., Coke, A.P., Burnie, J.P., Shaw, A.J., Oppenheim, B.A. and Morris, C.Q. (1996) Kitchens as a source of *Aspergillus niger* infection. *Journal of Hospital Infection* 32(3), 191-198

Lowder, J.N., Lazarus, H.M. and Herzig, R.H. (1982) Bacteraemia and fungaemia in oncologic patients with central venous catheters: changing spectrum of infection. *Archives of Internal Medicine* **142**, 1456-1459

Maertens, J., Verhaegen, J., Demuynck, H., Brock, P., Verhoef, G., Vandenberghe, P., Van Eldere, J., Verbist, L. and Boogaerts, M. (1999) Autopsycontrolled prospective evaluation of serial screening for circulating galactomannan by a sandwich enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay for haematological patients at risk for invasive aspergillosis. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology* 37, 3223-3228

Maertens, J., Verhaegen, J., Lagrou, K., Van Eldere, J. and Boogaerts, M. (2001) Screening for circulating galactomannan as a noninvasive diagnostic tool for invasive aspergillosis in prolonged neutropenic patients and stem cell transplantation recipients: a prospective validation. *Blood* 97, 1604-1610

Maertens, J., Van Eldere, J., Verhaegen, J., Verbeken, E., Verschakelen, J. and Boogaerts, M. (2002) Use of circulating galactamannan screening for early diagnosis of invasive aspergillosis in allogeneic stem cell transplant recipients. Journal of Infectious Diseases 186, 1297-1306

Maertens, J. and Boogaerts, M. (2005) The place for itraconazole in treatment.

Journal of Antimicrobial Microbiology 56 (Suppl S1), i33-i38

Maertens, J., Theunissen, K., Deeren, D., Meersseman, W. and Van Eldere, J. (2006) Defining a case of invasive aspergillosis by serum galactomannan. *Medical Mycology* **44 Suppl:** 173-8

Manso, E., Montillo, M., De Sio, G., D'Amico, S., Discepoli, G. and Leoni, P. (1994) Value of antigen and antibody detection in the serological diagnosis of invasive aspergillosis in patients with haematological malignancies. *European Journal of Clinical Microbiology and Infectious Diseases* 13, 756-760

Manuel, R.J. and Kibbler, C.C. (1998) The epidemiology and prevention of invasive aspergillosis. *Journal of Hospital Infection* 39, 95-109

Marinkovich, V.A. (1989) Aspergillosis. Lancet 1, 1321

Marks, W.H., Florence, L., Lieberman, J., Chapman, P., Howard, D., Roberts, P. and Perkinson, D. (1996) Successfully treated invasive pulmonary aspergillosis associated with smoking marijuana in a renal transplant recipient. *Transplantation* **61(12)**, 1771-1774

Marr, K.A., Seidel, K., White, T.C. and Bowden, R.A. (2000) Candidemia in allogeneic blood and marrow transplant recipients: evolution of risk factors after the adoption of prophylactic fluconazole. *Journal of Infectious Diseases* **181**, 309-316

Marr, K.A., Carter, R.A., Crippa, F., Wald, A. and Corey, L. (2002) Epidemiology and outcome of mould infections in hematopoietic stem cell transplant recipients. *Clinical Infectious Diseases* **34**, 909-917

Marr, K.A., Carter, R.A., Boeckh, M., Martin, P. and Corey, L. (2002) Invasive aspergillosis in allogeneic stem cell transplant recipients: changes in epidemiology and risk factors. *Blood* **100(13)**, 4358-66

Marr, K.A., Crippa, F., Leisenring, W., Hoyle, M., Boeckh, M., Balajee, S.A., Nichols, W.G., Musher, B. and Corey, L. (2004) Itraconazole versus fluconazole for prevention of fungal infections in patients receiving allogeneic stem cell transplants. *Blood* **103(4)**, 1527-33

Marr, K.A., Laverdiere, M., Gugel, A. and Leisenring, W. (2005) Antifungal therapy decreases sensitivity of the Aspergillus galactomannan enzyme immunoassay. *Clinical Infectious Diseases* **40**, 1762-69

Martino, P., Girmenia, C., Micozzi, A., Raccah, R., Gentile, G., Venditti, M. and Mandelli, F. (1993) Fungemia in patients with leukaemia. *American Journal of Medical Science* **306**, 225-232

Martino, R. and Subira, M. (2002) Invasive fungal infections in hematology: new trends. *Annals of Hematology* **81,** 233-243

McCabe, R.E., Brooks, R.G., Mark, J.B. and Remington, J.S. (1985) Open lung biopsy in patients with acute leukaemia. *American Journal of Medicine* **78**, 609-616

McWhinney, P.H.M., Kibbler, C.C., Hamon, M.D., Smith, O.P., Gandhi, L., Berger, L.A., Walesby, R.K., Hoffbrand, A.V. and Prentice, H.G. (1993) Progress in the diagnosis and management of aspergillosis in bone marrow transplantation.

13 years experience. *Clinical Infectious Diseases* 17, 397-404

Megson, G.M., Law, D., Haynes, K.A., Drucker, D.B., Ganguli, L.A. and Denning, D.W. (1994) The application of serum mannitol determinations for the diagnosis of invasive pulmonary aspergillosis in bone marrow transplant patients. Trends in Invasive Fungal Infections 2, abstr. 35. *Journal of Infection* 28(Suppl 1), 58

Mehrad, B., Paciocco, B., Martinez, F., Clark Ojo, T., Iannettoni, M. D., and Lynch, J. P. (2001) Spectrum of Aspergillus Infection in Lung Transplant Recipients: Case Series and Review of the Literature, *Chest* 119, 169-175

Mennink-Kersten, M.A., Klont, R.R., Warris, A., Op den Camp, H.J. and Verweij, P.E. (2004) *Bifidobacterium* lipoteichoic acid and false ELISA reactivity in aspergillus antigen detection. *Lancet* **363**, 325-327

Mennink-Kersten, M.A., Donnelly, J.P. and Verweij, P.E. (2004) Detection of circulating galactomannan for the diagnosis and management of invasive aspergillosis. *Lancet Infectious Diseases* **4**, 349-357

Merz, W.G. and Roberts, G.D. (1991) Detection and recovery of fungi from clinical specimens. In Balows, A., Hausler, W.J. Jr, Herrmann, K.L., Isenberg, H.D., Shadomy, H.J. (eds.) *Manual of Clinical Microbiology*, American Society for Microbiology, Washington DC, pp. 588-600

Meyer, R.D., Young, L.S., Armstrong, D. and Yu, B. (1973) Aspergillosis complicating neoplastic disease. *American Journal of Medicine* **54**, 6-15

Miller, W.T. Jr., Sais, G.J., Frank, I., Gefter, W.B., Aronchick, J.M. and Miller, W.T. (1994) Pulmonary aspergillosis in patients with AIDS: Clinical and radiographic correlations. *Chest* **105**, 37-44

Monod, M., Jaccoud, S., Stirnimann, R., Anex, R., Villa, F., Balmer, S. and Panizzon, R. (2000) Economical Microscope Configuration for Direct Mycological Examination with Fluorescence in Dermatology. *Dermatology* **201**, 246-48

Moore, J.J., Herbert, L.C., Berger, L.A., Manuel, R.J., Potter, M., Kibbler, C.C., Kelsey, S., Scarfe, H., Poynton, C. and Prentice, H.G. (1998) Adjuvant use of GM-CSF in invasive aspergillosis. *Blood* **92(Suppl 1)**, abstract 335

Morgan, J., Wannemuehler, K.A., Marr, K.A., Hadley, S., Kontoyiannis, D.P., Walsh, T.J., Fridkin, S.K., Pappas, P.G. and Warnock, D.W. (2005) Incidence of invasive aspergillosis following hematopoietic stem cell and solid organ

transplantation: interim results of a prospective multicenter surveillance program.

Medical Mycology 43, S49 – S58

Morgenstern, G.R., Prentice, A.G., Prentice, H.G., Ropner, J.E., Schey, S.A. and Warnock, D.W. on behalf of the UK Multicentre Antifungal Prophylaxis Study Group. (1999) A randomized controlled trial of itraconazole versus fluconazole for the prevention of fungal infections in patients with haematological malignancies. *British Journal of Haematology* **105**, 901-911

Morrison, V.A., Haake, R.J. and Weisdorf, D.J. (1994) Non-Candida fungal infections after bone marrow transplantation: risk factors and outcome. *American Journal of Medicine* **96**, 497-503

Mullins, J., Hutcheson, P.S. and Slavin, R.G. (1984) Aspergillus fumigatus spore concentration in outside air: Cardiff and St Louis compared. Clinical Allergy 14, 351-354

Murray, H.W. (1977) Aspergillosis. *Journal of the American Medical Association* **238**, 1498

Musher, B., Fredricks, D., Leisenring, W., Balajee, S. A., Smith, C. and Marr, K. (2004) *Aspergillus* Galactomannan Enzyme Immunoassay and Quantitative PCR for Diagnosis of Invasive Aspergillosis with Bronchoalveolar Lavage Fluid. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology* 42, 5517-22

Nagai, H., Guo, J., Choi, H. and Kurup, V. (1995) Interferon-gamma and tumour necrosis factor-alpha protect mice from invasive aspergillosis. *Journal of Infectious Diseases* 172(6), 1554-1560

Noble, W.C. and Clayton, Y.M. (1963) Fungi in the air of hospital wards. *Journal of General Microbiology* **32**, 397-402

Nolard, N., Detandt, M. and Beguin, H. (1988) Ecology of *Aspergillus* species and the human environment. In Vanden Bossche, H., Mackenzie, D.W.R., Cauwenbergh, G. (eds.) *Aspergillus and Aspergillosis*. Plenum Press, New York, pp. 35-41

Offner, F., Kremery, V., Boogaerts, M., Doyen, C., Engelhard, D., Ribaud, P., Cordonnier, C., de Pauw, B., Durrant, S., Marie, J.P., Moreau, P., Guiot, H., Samonis, G., Sylvester, R., Herbrecht, R. and the EORTC Invasive Fungal Infections Group. (2004) Liposomal nystatin in patients with invasive aspergillosis refractory to or intolerant of amphotericin B. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy*, **48**, 4808-4812

Opal, S.M., Asp, A.A., Cannady, P.B. Jr, Morse, P.L., Burton, L.J. and Hammer, P.G. Jr. (1986) Efficacy of infection control measures during a nosocomial outbreak of disseminated aspergillosis associated with hospital construction. *Journal of Infectious Diseases* **153**, 634-637

Oppenheim, B.A., Herbrecht, R. and Kusne S. (1995) The safety and efficacy of amphotericin B colloidal dispersion in the treatment of invasive mycoses. *Clinical Infectious Diseases* 21, 1145-1153

Orr, D.P., Myerowitz, R.L. and Dubois, P.J. (1978) Patho-radiologic correlation of invasive pulmonary aspergillosis in the compromised host. *Cancer* 41, 2028-2039

Pacetti, S.A. and Gelone, S.P. (2003) Caspofungin acetate for treatment of invasive fungal infections. *Annals of Pharmacotherapy* 37, 90-98

Pannuti, C.S., Gingrich, R.D., Pfaller, M. and Wenzel, R.P. (1991) Nosocomial pneumonia in adult patients undergoing bone marrow transplantation: a 9-year study. *Journal of Clinical Oncology* **9**, 77-84

Panos, R.N., Barr, L.F., Walsh, T.J. and Silverman, H.J. (1988) Factors associated with fatal hemoptysis in cancer patients. *Chest* 94, 1008-1013

Paris, S., Debeaupuis, J.P., Chazalet, V. et al. (1997) Molecular epidemiology of aspergillosis. In Program and abstracts of the Congress of the International Society for Human and Animal Mycology, Parma, Italy, abstract S104

Paterson, P.J., Kibbler, C.C., Manuel, R., Potter, M., Mehta, A., Hoffbrand, A.V., Taylor, C. and Prentice, H.G. (2001) Audit of episodes of invasive aspergillosis in bone marrow transplant and chemotherapy patients over a two year period. *British Journal of Haematology* **113(Suppl 1)**, abstract 189

Patterson, T.F., Miniter, P., Patterson, J.E., Rappeport, J.M. and Andriole, V.T. (1995) Aspergillus antigen detection in the diagnosis of invasive aspergillosis.

Journal of Infectious Diseases 171, 1553-1558

Patterson, J.E., Zidouh, A., Miniter, P., Andriole, V.T. and Patterson, T.F. (1997)

Hospital epidemiologic surveillance for invasive aspergillosis: patient demographics and the utility of antigen detection. *Infection Control and Hospital Epidemiology* 18, 104-108

Patterson, R., Fink, J.N., Pruzansky, J.J., Reed, C., Roberts, M., Slavin, R. and Zeiss, C.R. (1973) Serum immunoglobulin levels in pulmonary allergic aspergillosis and certain other lung diseases, with special reference to immunoglobulin E. *American Journal of Medicine* **54**, 16-22

Patterson, R., Sommers, H. and Fink, J.N. (1974) Farmer's lung following inhalation of *Aspergillus flavus* growing in mouldy corn. *Clinical Allegy* **4(1)**, 79-86

Paya, C.V. (1993) Fungal infections in solid-organ transplantation. Clinical Infectious Diseases 16, 677-688

Perfect, J.R., Marr, K.A., Walsh, T.J., Greenberg, R.N., Dupont, B., de la Torre-Cisneros, J., Just-Nubling, G., Schlamm, H.T., Lutsar, I., Espinel-Ingroff, A. and Johnson, E. (2003) Voriconazole treatment for less-common, emerging or refractory fungal infections. *Clinical Infectious Diseases* **36**, 1122-1131

Perraud, M., Piens, M.A., Nicoloyannis, N., Girard, P., Sepetjan, M. and Garin, J.P. (1987) Invasive nosocomial pulmonary aspergillosis: risk factors and hospital building works. *Epidemiology and Infection* **99**, 407-412

Petito, C.K., Cho, E-S., Lemann, W., Navia, B.A. and Price, R.W. (1986) Neuropathology of acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS): an autopsy review. *Journal of Neuropathology and Experimental Neurology* **45**, 635-646

Petraitiene, R., Petraitis, V., Groll, A. H., Sein, T., Piscitelli, S., Candelario, M., Field-Ridley, A., Avila, N., Bacher, J. and Walsh, T. J. (2001) Antifungal activity and pharmacokinetics of posaconazole (SCH 56592) in treatment and prevention of experimental invasive pulmonary aspergillosis: correlation with galactomannan antigenemia. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy* 45, 857-69

Petraitis, V., Petraitiene, R., Sarafandi, A. A., Kelaher, A. M., Lyman, C. A., Casler, H. E., Sein, T., Groll, A. H., Bacher, J., Avila, N. A. and Walsh, T. J. (2003) Combination therapy in treatment of experimental pulmonary aspergillosis: synergistic interaction between an antifungal triazole and an echinocandin. *Journal of Infectious Diseases* 187,1834-43.

Pinel, C., Fricker-Hidalgo, H., Lebeau, B., Garban, F., Hamidfar, R., Ambroise-Thomas, P. and Grillot, R. (2003) Detection of circulating *Aspergillus fumigatus* galactomannan: value and limits of the Platelia test for diagnosing invasive aspergillosis. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology* 41, 2184-2186

Pirsch, J.D. and Maki, D.G. (1986) Infectious complications in adults with bone marrow transplantation and T-cell depletion of donor marrow. *Annals of Internal Medicine* **104**, 619-631

Pitt, J.I., Hocking, A.D., Bhudhasamai, K., Miscamble, B.F., Wheeler, K.A. and Tanboon-Ek, P. (1993) The normal mycoflora of commodities from Thailand. Nuts and oilseeds. *International Journal of Food Microbiology* **20**, 211-226

Plá, M.P., Berenguer, J., Arzuaga, J.A., Banares, R., Polo, J.R. and Bouza, E. (1992) Surgical wound infection by *Aspergillus fumigatus* in liver transplant recipients. *Diagnostic Microbiology and Infectious Disease* **15**, 703-706

Plunkett, M.B., Peterson, M.S., Landreneau, R.J., Ferson, P.F. and Posner, M.C. (1992) Peripheral pulmonary nodules: preoperative percutaneous needle localization with CT guidance. *Radiology* **185**, 274-276

Potter, M. (2005) Strategies for managing systemic fungal infection and the place of itraconazole. *Journal of Antimicrobial Chemotherapy* **56(Suppl S1)**, 49-54

Prentice, H.G., Hann, I.M., Herbrecht, R., Aoun, M., Kvaloy, S., Catovsky, D., Pinkerton, C.R., Schey, S.A., Jacobs, F., Oakhill, A., Stevens, R.F., Darbyshire, P.J. and Gibson, B.E. (1997) A randomized comparison of liposomal versus conventional amphotericin B for the treatment of pyrexia of unknown origin in neutropenic patients. *British Journal of Haematology* **98**, 711-718

Prentice, H.G., Caillot, D., Dupont, B., Menichetti, F. and Schuler, U. (1999) Oral and intravenous itraconazole for systemic fungal infections in neutropenic haematological patients: meeting report. *Acta Haematologica* **101**, 56-62

Prentice, H.G., Kibbler, C.C. and Prentice, A.G. (2000) Towards a targeted, risk-based antifungal strategy in neutropenic patients. *British Journal of Haematology* 110, 273-284

Pursell, K.J., Telzak, E.E. and Armstrong, D. (1992) Aspergillus species colonisation and invasive disease in patients with AIDS. Clinical Infectious Diseases 14, 141-148

Raad, I. I., Hachem, R., Herbrecht, R., Graybill, J. R., Hare, R., Corcoran, G. and Kontoyiannis, D. P. (2006) Posaconazole as Salvage Treatment for Invasive Fusariosis in Patients with Underlying Hematologic Malignancy and Other Conditions. *Clinical Infectious Diseases* 42, 1398-1403

Raad, I., Hanna, H., Sumoza, D. and Albitar, M. (2002) Polymerase chain reaction on blood for the diagnosis of invasive pulmonary aspergillosis in cancer patients.

Cancer 94(4), 1032-1036

Radford, S.A., Johnson, E.M., Leeming, J.P. et al. (1997) Application of a PCR-based inter-ribosomal-operon typing method to the epidemiology of *Aspergillus fumigatus* infection in a bone marrow transplantation (BMT) unit. In Program and abstracts of the Congress of the International Society for Human and Animal

Mycology, Parma, Italy, abstract P151

Ramos, A.M., Sales, A.D., de Andrade, M.C., Bittencourt, J.F. and Ramod, C.C. (1995) A simple method for detecting subcutaneous phaeohyphomycosis with light-coloured fungi: a study of eight cases. *American Journal of Surgical Pathology* 19, 109-114

Rantakokko-Jalava, K., Laaksonen, S., Issakainen, J., Vauras, J., Nikoskelainen, J., Viljanen, M.K. and Salonen, J. (2003) Semiquantitative detection by real-time PCR of *Aspergillus fumigatus* in bronchoalveolar lavage fluids and tissue biopsy specimens from patients with invasive aspergillosis. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology* **41(9)**, 4304-4311

Raper, K.B. and Fennell, D.I. (1965). "The Genus Aspergillus." Baltimore, Maryland: Williams and Wilkins.

Rath, P.M., Oeffelke, R., Muller, K.D. and Ansorg, R. (1996) Non-value of *Aspergillus* antigen detection in bronchoalveolar lavage fluids of patients undergoing bone marrow transplantation. *Mycoses* 39, 367-370

Reichenspurner, H., Gamberg, P., Nitschke, M., Valantine, H., Hunt, S., Oyer, P.E. and Reitz, B.A. (1997) Significant reduction in the number of fungal infections after lung, heart-lung and heart transplantation using aerosolized amphotericin B prophylaxis. *Transplantation Proceedings* 29, 627-628

Reiss, E. and Lehmann, P.F. (1979) Galactomannan antigenemia in invasive aspergillosis. *Infection and Immunity* **25**, 357-365

Reiss, E., Obayashi, T., Orle, K., Yoshida, M. and Zancope-Oliveira, R.M. (2000) Non-culture based diagnostic tests for mycotic infections. *Medical Mycology* **38(Suppl 1)**, 147-159

Rhame, F.S., Streifel, A.J., Kersey, J.H. Jr. and McGlave, P.B. (1984) Extrinsic risk factors for pneumonia in the patient at high risk of infection. *American Journal of Medicine* 76, 42-52

Rhame, F.S. (1989) Nosocomial aspergillosis; how much protection for which patients? *Infection Control and Hospital Epidemiology* 10, 296-298

Rhame, F.S. (1991) Prevention of nosocomial aspergillosis. *Journal of Hospital Infection* **18**, 466-472

Rinaldi, M.G. (1983) Invasive aspergillosis. *Reviews of Infectious Diseases* 5, 1061-1077

Rogers, T.R. (1985) Prevention of infection in neutropenic bone marrow transplant patients. *Antibiotics and Chemotherapy* **3**, 90-113

Rogers, T.R. and Barnes, R.A. (1988) Prevention of airborne fungal infection in immunocompromised patients. *Journal of Hospital Infection* 11, 15-20

Rogers, T.R., Haynes, K.A. and Barnes, R.A. (1990) Value of antigen detection in predicting invasive pulmonary aspergillosis. *Lancet* **336**, 1210-1213

Rose, H.D. and Hirsch, S.R. (1979) Filtering hospital air decreases Aspergillus spore counts. American Review of Respiratory Disease 119, 511-513

Rosman, C., Klompmaker, I.J., Bonsel, G.J., Bleichrodt, R.P., Arends, J.P. and Sloof, M.J.H. (1990) The efficacy of selective bowel decontamination as infection prevention after liver transplantation. *Transplantation Proceedings* 22, 1554-1555

Ruhnke, M. and Maschmeyer, G. (2002) Management of mycoses in patients with hematologic disease and cancer - review of the literature. *European Journal of Medical Research* 7, 227-235

Sabatelli, F., Patel, R., Mann, P. A., Mendrick, C. A., Norris, C. C., Hare, R., Loebenberg, D., Black, T. A. and McNicholas, P. M. (2006) In Vitro Activities of Posaconazole, Fluconazole, Itraconazole, Voriconazole, and Amphotericin B against a Large Collection of Clinically Important Molds and Yeasts.

Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy 50, 2009-15

Sabetta, J.R., Miniter, P. and Andriole, V.T. (1985) The diagnosis of invasive aspergillosis by an enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay for circulating antigen. *Journal of Infectious Diseases* 152, 946-953

Saito, H., Anaissie, E.J., Morice, R.C., Dekmezian, R. and Bodey, G.P. (1988) Bronchoalveolar lavage in the diagnosis of pulmonary infiltrates in patients with acute leukaemia. *Chest* **94**, 745-749

Sakr, M., Hassanein, T., Gavaler, J., Abu-Elmagd, K., Fung, J., Gordon, R., Starzl, T. and Van Thiel, D. (1992) Cytomegalovirus infection of the upper gastrointestinal tract following liver transplantation: incidence, location and severity in cyclosporin and FK506 treated patients. *Transplantation* 53, 786-791

Sambrook, J., Fritsch, E.F. and Maniatis, T. (1989) Molecular cloning. A laboratory manual. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Cold Spring Harbour Laboratory Press, New York

Sanguinetti, M., Posteraro, B., Pagano, L., Pagliari, G., Fianchi, L., Mele, L., La Sorda, M., Franco, A. and Fadda, G. (2003) Comparison of real-time PCR, conventional PCR, and galactomannan antigen detection by enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay using bronchoalveolar lavage fluid samples from hematology patients for diagnosis of invasive pulmonary aspergillosis. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology* 41, 3922-25.

Sarubbi, F.A., Kopf, H.B., Wilson, M.B., McGinnis, M.R. and Rutala, W.A. (1982) Increased recovery of *Aspergillus flavus* from respiratory specimens during hospital construction. *American Review of Respiratory Disease* 125, 33-38

Saugier-Veber, P., Devergie, A., Sulahian, A., Ribaud, P., Traore, F., Bourdeau-Esperou, H., Gluckman, E. and Derouin, F. (1993) Epidemiology and diagnosis of invasive pulmonary aspergillosis in bone marrow transplant patients: results of a 5 year retrospective study. *Bone Marrow Transplantation* 12, 121-124

Saunders, A.M. and Bieber, C. (1968) Pathologic findings in a case of cardiac transplantation. *Journal of the American Medical Association* **206**, 815-820

Schwartz, R.S., Mackintosh, F.R., Schrier, S.L. and Greenberg, P.L. (1984) Multivariate analysis of factors associated with invasive fungal disease during remission induction therapy for acute myelogenous leukaemia. *Cancer* 53, 411-419

Severens, J.L., Donnelly, J.P., Meis, J.F., De Vries Robbe, P.F., De Pauw, B.E. and Verweij, P.E. (1997) Two strategies for managing invasive aspergillosis: a decision analysis. *Clinical Infectious Diseases* **25**, 1148-1154

Shetty, A. and Barnes, R.A. (2004) New antifungal agents. *Hospital Medicine* **65(2)**, 76-79

Shreeniwas, R., Schulman, L.L., Berkmen, Y.M., McGregor, C.C., and Austin, J.H. (1996) Opportunistic Bronchopulmonary Infections After Lung Transplantation: Clinical And Radiographic Findings. *Radiology* **200**, 349-356

Skladny, H., Buchheidt, D., Baust, C., Krieg-Schneider, F., Seifarth, W., Leib-Mösch, C. and Hehlmann, R. (1999) Specific detection of aspergillus species in blood and bronchoalveolar lavage samples of immunocompromised patients by two step PCR. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology* 37, 3865-3871

Singh, N. and Hussain, S. (2003) Aspergillus infections after lung transplantation: clinical differences in type of transplant and implications for management.

Journal of Heart and Lung Transplantation 22, 258-266

Slavin, R.G., Stanczyk, D.J., Lonigro, A.J. and Broun, G.O. (1969) Allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis--a North American rarity. Clinical and immunologic characteristics. *American Journal of Medicine* 47, 306-313

Speller, D.C.E. (1986) Other approaches to the prevention of aspergillosis. Infection Control 7, 125-127

Stone, H.H., Cuzzell, J.Z., Kolb, L.D., Moskowitz, M.S. and McGowan, J.E. Jr. (1979) *Aspergillus* infection of the burn wound. *Journal of Trauma* **19(10)**, 765-767

Studer-Rohr, I., Dietrich, D.R., Schlatter, J. and Schlatter, C. (1995) The occurrence of ochratoxin A in coffee. *Food and Chemical Toxicology* **33(5)**, 341-355

Stynen, D., Sarfati, J., Symoens, F., Goris, A., Nolard, N. and Latge, J.P. (1991)
Rat monoclonal antibodies against extracellular carbohydrate antigens of

Aspergillus and dermatophytes. In J.P. Latge and D. Boucias (ed.) Fungal Cell
Wall and Immune Response, Springer Verlag, pp.181-193

Stynen, D., Sarfati, J., Goris, A., Prevost, M.C., Lesourd, M., Kamphuis, H., Darras, V. and Latge, J.P. (1992a) Rat monoclonal antibodies against Aspergillus galactomannan. *Infection and Immunity* **60**, 2237-2245

Stynen, D., Meulemans, L. and Garrigues, M.L. (1992b) Aspergillus antigen latex test for diagnosis of invasive aspergillosis. Lancet 339, 188

Stynen, D., Goris, A., Sarfati, J. and Latgé, J.P. (1995) A new sensitive sandwich enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay to detect galactofuran in patients with invasive aspergillosis. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology* 33, 497-500

Sulahian, A., Tabouret, M., Ribaud, P., Sarfati, J., Gluckman, E., Latgé, J.P. and Derouin, F. (1996) Comparison of an enzyme immunoassay and latex agglutination test for detection of galactomannan in the diagnosis of invasive aspergillosis. *European Journal of Clinical Microbiology & Infectious Diseases* 15, 139-145

Sulahian, A., Boutboal, F., Ribaud, P., LeBlanc, T., Lacroix, C. and Derouin, F. (2001) Value of antigen detection using an enzyme immunoassay in the diagnosis and prediction of invasive aspergillosis in two adult and pediatric hematology units during a 4-year prospective study. *Cancer* **91**, 311-318

Sulahian, A., Touratier, S. and Ribaud, P. (2003) False positive test for aspergillus antigenemia related to concomitant administration of piperacillin and tazobactam.

New England Journal of Medicine 349, 2366-2367

Swanink, C.M.A., Meis, J.F.G.M., Rijs, A.J.M.M., Donnelly, J.P. and Verweij PE. (1997) Specificity of a sandwich enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay for detecting *Aspergillus* galactomannan. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology* **35**, 257-260

Tablan, O.C., Anderson, L.J., Arden, N.H., Breiman, R.F., Butler, J.C., McNeil, M.M. and The Hospital Infection Control Practices Advisory Committee. (1994) Guidelines for prevention of nosocomial pneumonia. *Infection Control and Hospital Epidemiology* **15**, 587-627

Tablan, O.C., Anderson, L.J., Besser, R., Bridges, C. and Hajjeh, R. (2004)
Guidelines for preventing health-care--associated pneumonia, 2003.
Recommendations of CDC and the Healthcare Infection Control Practices
Advisory Committee. *Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Review* 53, 1-36

Talbot, G.H., Huang, A. and Provencher, M. (1991) Invasive aspergillus rhinosinusitis in patients with acute leukaemia. *Reviews of Infectious Diseases* 13(2), 219-232

Tang, C.M. and Cohen, J. (1992) Diagnosing fungal infections in immunocompromised hosts. *Journal of Clinical Pathology* **45**, 1-5

Tang, C.M., Holden, D.W., Aufauvre-Brown, A. and Cohen, J. (1993) The detection of *Aspergillus* spp. by the polymerase chain reaction and its evaluation in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid. *American Review of Respiratory Disease* **148**, 1313-1317

Tedder, M., Spratt, J.A., Anstadt, M.P., Hedge, S.S., Tedder, S.D. and Lowe, J.E. (1994) Pulmonary mucormycosis: results of medical and surgical therapy. *Annals of Thoracic Surgery* **57**, 1044-1050

Todo, S., Reyes, J., Furukawa, H., Abu-Elmagd, K., Lee, R.G., Tzakis, A., Rao, A.S. and Starzl, T.E. (1995) Outcome analysis of 71 clinical intestinal transplantations. *Annals of Surgery* **222(3)**, 270-282

Tokimatsu, I., Tashiro, T. and Nasu, M. (1995) Early diagnosis and monitoring of human cytomegalovirus pneumonia in patients with adult T-cell leukaemia by DNA amplification in serum. *Chest* **107**, 1024-1027

Torre-Cisneros, J., Manez, R., Kusne, S., Alessiani, M., Martin, M. and Starzl, T.E. (1991) The spectrum of aspergillosis in liver transplant patients: comparison of FK506 and cyclosporin immunosuppression. *Transplantation Proceedings* 23, 3040-3041

Torre-Cisneros, J., Lopez, O.L., Kusne, S., Martinez, A.J., Starzl, T.E., Simmons, R.L. and Martin, M. (1993) CNS aspergillosis in organ transplantation: a clinicopathological study. *Journal of Neurology, Neurosurgery, and Psychiatry* **56**, 188-193

Treger, T.R., Visscher, D.W., Bartlett, M.S. and Smith, J.W. (1985) Diagnosis of pulmonary infection caused by *Aspergillus*: usefulness of respiratory cultures. *Journal of Infectious Diseases* **152**, 572-576

Ullmann, A. J., Cornely, O. A., Burchardt, A., Hachem, R., Kontoyiannis, D. P., Töpelt, K., Courtney, R., Wexler, D., Krishna, G., Martinho, M., Corcoran, G. and Raad, I. (2006) Pharmacokinetics, Safety, and Efficacy of Posaconazole in Patients with Persistent Febrile Neutropenia or Refractory Invasive Fungal Infection. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy* **50**, 658-66.

Vadhan-Raj, S., Keating, M., LeMaistre, A., Hittelman, W.N., McCredie, K., Trujillo, J., Broxmeyer, H.E., Henney, C. and Gutterman, J.U. (1987) Effects of recombinant human granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor in patients with myelodysplastic syndromes. *New England Journal of Medicine* 317, 1545-1552

Valenton, M. (1996) Wound infection after cataract surgery. *Japanese Journal of Ophthalmology* **40(3)**, 447-455

Van Burik, J. H., Hare, R. S., Solomon, H. F., Corrado, M. L., and Kontoyiannis, D. P. (2006) Posaconazole Is Effective as Salvage Therapy in Zygomycosis: A Retrospective Summary of 91 Cases. *Clinical Infectious Diseases* **42**, e61-e65

Van Burik, J., Myerson, D., Schreckhise, R.W. and Bowden, R.A. (1998)
Panfungal PCR assay for detection of fungal infection in human blood specimens. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology* 36, 1169-1175

Van Zeijl, J.H., Kroes, A.C., Metselaar, H.J., Willemse, P.J., Bruining, H.A., Sluiters, J.F., Schalm, S.W., Terpstra, O.T. and Michel, M.F. (1990) Infections after auxiliary partial liver transplantation. Experiences in the first ten patients. *Infection* 18, 146-151

Vargas, S., Hughes, W.T. and Giannini, M. (1990) Aspergillus in pepper. *Lancet* 336, 881

Verweij, P.E., Rijs, A.J.M.M., De Pauw, B.E., Horrevorts, A.M., Hoogkamp-Korstanje, J.A.A. and Meis, J.F.G.M. (1995a) Clinical evaluation and reproducibility of the Pastorex Aspergillus antigen latex agglutination test for diagnosing invasive aspergillosis. *Journal of Clinical Pathology* 48, 474-476

Verweij, P.E., Stynen, D., Rijs, A.J.M.M., De Pauw, B.E., Hoogkamp-Korstanje, J.A.A. and Meis, J.F.G.M. (1995b) Sandwich enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay compared with Pastorex latex agglutination test for diagnosing invasive aspergillosis in immunocompromised patients. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology* 33, 1912-1914

Verweij, P.E., Latgé, J.P., Rijs, A.J.M.M., Melchers, W.J.G., De Pauw, B.E., Hoogkamp-Korstanje, J.A.A. and Meis, J.F.G.M. (1995c) Comparison of antigen detection and PCR assay using bronchoalveolar lavage fluid for diagnosing invasive pulmonary aspergillosis in patients receiving treatment for haematological malignancies. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology* 33, 3150-3153

Verweij, P.E., Donnelly, J.P., De Pauw, B.E. and Meis, J.F. (1996) Prospects for the early diagnosis of invasive aspergillosis in the immunocompromised patient. *Reviews in Medical Microbiology* **7(2)**, 105-113

Vogeser, M., Wanders, A., Haas, A. and Ruckdeschel, G. (1999) A four-year review of fatal aspergillosis. *European Journal of Clinical Microbiology and Infectious Diseases* 18, 42-45

Wajszczuk, C.P., Dummer, J.S., Ho, M., Van Thiel, D.H., Starzl, T.E., Iwatsuki, S. and Shaw, B. Jr. (1985) Fungal infections in liver transplant recipients. Transplantation 40, 347-353 Wallace, T.L., Partznick, V., Cossum, P.A., Lopez-Berestein, G., Rex, J.H. and Anaissie, E. (1997) Activity of liposomal nystatin against disseminated Aspergillus fumigatus infection in neutropenic mice. Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy 41, 2238-2243

Walsh, T.J. and Dixon, D.M. (1989) Nosocomial aspergillosis: environmental microbiology, hospital epidemiology, diagnosis and treatment. *European Journal of Epidemiology* 5, 131-142

Walsh, T.J., Hiemenz, J.W., Seibel, N.L., Perfect, J.R., Horwith, G., Lee, L., Silber, J.L., DiNubile, M.J., Reboli, A., Bow, E., Lister, J. and Anaissie, E.J. (1998) Amphotericin B lipid complex for invasive fungal infections: analysis of safety and efficacy in 556 cases. *Clinical Infectious Diseases* **26**, 1383-1396

Walsh, T.J., Finberg, R.W., Arndt, C., Hiemenz, J., Schwartz, C., Bodensteiner, D., Pappas, P., Seibel, N., Greenberg, R.N., Dummer, S., Schuster, M. and Holcenberg, J.S., on behalf of the National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases Mycosis Study Group. (1999) Liposomal amphotericin B for empirical therapy in patients with persistent fever and neutropenia. *New England Journal of Medicine* **340**, 764-771

Walsh, T.J., Pappas, P., Winston, D.J., Lazarus, H.M., Petersen, F., Raffalli, J., Yanovich, S., Stiff, P., Greenberg, R., Donowitz, G., Schuster, M., Reboli, A., Wingard, J., Arndt, C., Reinhardt, J., Hadley, S., Finberg, R., Laverdiere, M., Perfect, J., Garber, G., Fioritoni, G., Anaissie, E., Lee, J., on behalf of the National

Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases Mycoses Study Group. (2002) Voriconazole compared with liposomal amphotericin B for empirical antifungal therapy in patients with neutropenia and persistent fever. New England Journal of Medicine 346(4), 225-234

Walsh, T. J., Raad, I., Patterson, T. F., Chandrasekar, P., Donowitz, G. R., Graybill, R., Greene, R. E., Hachem, R., Hadley, S., Herbrecht, R., Langston, A., Louie, A., Ribaud, P., Segal, B. H., Stevens, D. A., van Burik, J. A., White, C. S., Corcoran, G., Gogate, J., Krishna, G., Pedicone, L., Hardalo, C. and Perfect, J. R. (2007) Treatment of invasive aspergillosis with posaconazole in patients who are refractory to or intolerant of conventional therapy: an externally controlled trial. *Clinical Infectious Diseases* 44, 2-12

Warnock, D.W., Foot, A.B.M., Johnson, E.M., Mitchell, S.B., Cornish, J.M. and Oakhill, A. (1991) *Aspergillus* antigen latex test for diagnosis of invasive aspergillosis. *Lancet* 338, 1023-1024

Warris, A., Gaustad, P., Meis, J. F., Voss, A., Verweij, P. E. and Abrahamsen, T.G. (2001) Recovery of filamentous fungi from water in a paediatric bone marrow transplantation unit. *Journal of Hospital Infection* 47(2), 143-8.

Weems, J.J. Jr., Davis, B.J., Tablan, O.C., Kaufman, L. and Martone, W.J. (1987) Construction activity: an independent risk factor for invasive aspergillosis and zygomycosis in patients with haematologic malignancy. *Infection Control* 8(2),

Weiland, D., Ferguson, R.M., Peterson, P.K., Snover, D.C., Simmons, R.L. and Najarian, J.S. (1983) Aspergillosis in 25 renal transplant patients. *Annals of Surgery* 198, 622-629

Westney, G. E., Kesten, S., de Hoyos, A., Chapparro, C., Winton, T. and Maurer, J. R. (1996) Aspergillus infection in single and double lung transplant recipients. Transplantation 61, 915-919

White, L., Barton, R., Guiver, M., Linton, C. J., Wilson, S., Smith, M., Gomez, B., Carr, M. J., Kimmitt, P., Seaton, S., Rajakumar, K., Holyoake, T., Kibbler, C., Johnson, E., Hobson, R., Jones, B and Barnes, R. A., on behalf of the United Kingdom fungal polymerase chain reaction consensus group. (2006) A consensus on fungal polymerase chain reaction diagnosis? A United Kingdom-Ireland evaluation of polymerase chain reaction methods for detection of systemic fungal infections. *Journal of Molecular Diagnostics* 8, 376-84

White, L., Linton, C., Perry, M., Johnson, E., and Barnes, R. (2006) The evolution and evaluation of a whole blood polymerase chain reaction assay for the detection of invasive aspergillosis in hematology patients in a routine clinical Setting. *Clinical Infectious Diseases* **42**, 479-86

White, L. and Barnes, R. (2006) Aspergillus PCR - Platforms, strengths and weaknesses. *Medical Mycology* 44, 191-8

Wiesner, R.H., Hermans, P.E., Rakela, J., Washington, J.A. 2<sup>nd</sup>, Perkins, J.D., DiCecco, S. and Krom, R. (1988) Selective bowel decontamination to decrease gram-negative aerobic bacterial and *Candida* colonisation and prevent infection after orthotopic liver transplantation. *Transplantation* 45, 570-574

Wilkes, M.S., Fortin, A.H., Felix, J.C., Godwin, T.A. and Thompson, W.G. (1988) Value of necropsy in acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. *Lancet* 2, 85-88

Williams, D.M., Krick, J.A. and Remington, J.S. (1976) Pulmonary infections in the compromised host. Part 1. *American Review of Respiratory Disease* **114**, 359-394

Williamson, E.C., Leeming, J.P., Palmer, H.M., Steward, C.G., Warnock, D., Marks, D.I. and Millar, M.R. (2000a) Diagnosis of invasive aspergillosis in bone marrow transplant recipients by polymerase chain reaction. *British Journal of Haematology* **108**, 132-139

Williamson, E.C., Oliver, D.A., Johnson, E.M., Foot, A.B., Marks, D.I. and Warnock, D.W. (2000b) *Aspergillus* antigen testing in bone marrow transplant recipients. *Journal of Clinical Pathology* **53(5)**, 362-366

Wingard, J.R., Beals, S.U., Santos, G.W., Merz, W.G. and Saral, R. (1987)

Aspergillus infections in bone marrow transplant recipients. Bone Marrow

Transplantation 2, 175-181

Wingard, J.R., White, M.H., Anaissie, E., Raffalli, J., Goodman, J., Arrieta, A. and the L Amph/ABLC Collaborative Study Group. (2000) A randomized double-blind comparative trial evaluating the safety of liposomal amphotericin B versus amphotericin B lipid complex in the empirical treatment of febrile neutropenia. *Clinical Infectious Diseases* 31, 1155-1163

Wong, B., Brauer, K.L., Tsai, R.R. and Jayasimhulu, K. (1989) Increased amounts of the *Aspergillus* metabolite D-mannitol in tissue and serum of rats with experimental aspergillosis. *Journal of Infectious Diseases* **160(1)**, 95-103

Wong, K., Waters, C.M. and Walesby, R.K. (1992) Surgical management of invasive pulmonary aspergillosis in immuno-compromised patients. *European Journal of Cardiothoracic Surgery* 6, 138-143

Working party of the British Society for Antimicrobial Chemotherapy. (1993) Chemoprophylaxis for candidosis and aspergillosis in neutropenia and transplantation: a review and recommendations. Working Party Report. *Journal of Antimicrobial Chemotherapy* 32, 5-21

Yamakami, Y., Hashimoto, A., Tokimatsu, I. and Nasu, M. (1996) PCR detection of DNA specific for *Aspergillus* species in serum of patients with invasive aspergillosis. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology* 34, 2464-2468

Yang, P.C., Chang, D.B., Yu, C.J., Lee, Y.C., Kuo, S.H. and Luh, K.T. (1992) Ultrasound guided percutaneous cutting biopsy for the diagnosis of pulmonary consolidation of unknown aetiology. *Thorax* 47, 457-460

Yeghen, T., Kibbler, C.C., Prentice, H.G., Berger, L.A., Wallesby, R.K., McWhinney, P.H., Lampe, F.C. and Gillespie, S. (2000) Management of invasive pulmonary aspergillosis in haematology patients: a review of 87 consecutive cases at a single institution. *Clinical Infectious Diseases* 31, 859-868

Yocum, M.W., Saltzman, A.R., Strong, D.M., Donaldson, J.C., Ward, G.W. Jr., Walsh, F.M., Cobb, O.M. Jr. and Elliott, R.C. (1976) Extrinsic allergic alveolitis after *Aspergillus fumigatus* inhalation. Evidence of a Type IV immunologic pathogenesis. *American Journal of Medicine* **61**, 939-945

Yoshida, K., Ando, M., Ito, K., Sakata, T., Arima, K., Araki, S. and Uchida, K. (1990) Hypersensitivity pneumonitis of a mushroom worker due to *Aspergillus glaucus*. Archives of Environmental Health 45(4), 245-247

Yoshida, T., Nakamura, S., Ohtake, S., Okafuji, K., Kobayashi, K., Kondo, K., Kanno, M., Matano, S., Matsuda, T. and Kanai M. (1990) Effect of granulocyte colony-stimulating factor on neutropenia due to chemotherapy for non-Hodgkin's

lymphoma. Cancer 66, 1904-1909

Young, R.C., Bennett, J.E., Vogel, C.L., Carbone, P.P. and DeVita, V.T. (1970) Aspergillosis: the spectrum of the disease in 98 patients. *Medicine (Baltimore)* 49, 147-173

Yu, Y.L., Muder, R.R. and Poorsattar, A. (1986) Significance of isolation of *Aspergillus* from the respiratory tract in diagnosis of invasive pulmonary aspergillosis. Results from a 3-year prospective study. *American Journal of Medicine* 81, 249-254

Yuen, K.Y., Woo, P.C., Ip, M,S., Liang, R.H., Chiu, E.K., Siau, H., Ho, P-L., Chen, F.F. and Chan, T-K (1997) Stage-specific manifestations of mould infections in bone marrow transplant recipients: risk factors and clinical significance of positive concentrated smears. *Clinical Infectious Diseases* 25, 37-42

Zaoutis, T. E., Heydon, K., Chu, J. H., Walsh, T. J. and Steinbach, W. J. (2006) Epidemiology, Outcomes, and Costs of Invasive Aspergillosis in Immunocompromised Children in the United States, 2000. *Pediatrics* 117, 711-16

Zarabi, M.C. and Salmassi, S. (1984) Antemortem diagnosis of systemic aspergillosis: ten-year review and report of a case. *Southern Medical Journal* 77, 584-588

### **CHAPTER 7**

#### **APPENDIX**

### 7.1 EXCEL SPREADSHEET FOR PROSPECTIVE STUDY GALACTOMANNAN DATA

Patient Name	Date	Sample	Index	ELISA I ≥ 1.5	ELISA I ≥ 0.5	PCR	CT Scan
Patient 1	06.08.97	serum	0.061			202	
Episode 1	08.08.97	serum	0.081	neg	neg	neg	
Proven	11.08.97		0.083	neg	neg	neg	
1 104611	13.08.97	serum		neg	neg	pos	
		serum	0.124	neg	neg	neg	
	13.08.97	BAL	0.124	neg	neg		
	15.08.97	serum	0.182	neg	neg	neg	
	18.08.97	serum	0.18	neg	neg	neg	
	20.08.97	serum	0.187	neg	neg	neg	
	22.08.97	serum	0.182	neg	neg	neg	
	25.08.97	serum	0.166	neg	neg	neg	
D-4:4.4	27.08.97	serum	0.127	neg	neg	neg	
Patient 1	24.09.97	serum	0.271	neg	neg	neg	
Episode 2	26.09.97	serum	0.211	neg	neg	neg	
	01.10.97	serum	0.191	neg	neg	neg	
	03.10.97	serum	0.346	neg	neg	pos	
	06.10.97	serum	1.68	pos	pos	pos	
	08.10.97	serum	0.275	neg	neg	neg	
	10.10.97	serum	0.172	neg	neg	neg	
	13.10.97	serum	0.191	neg	neg	neg	
	15.10.97	serum	0.209	neg	neg	pos	
	17.10.97	serum	0.225	neg	neg	neg	
	20.10.97	serum	0.306	neg	neg	neg	
	22.10.97	serum	0.491	neg	neg	neg	
	23.10.97	Nose swa		pergillus fla	vus		
	24.10.97	serum	0.574	neg	pos	pos	
	27.10.97	serum	0.817	neg	pos	pos	Brain pos
	29.10.97	serum	1.631	pos	pos	pos	
	31.10.97	serum	2	pos	pos	pos	
	03.11.97	serum	2	pos	pos	pos	
	10.11.97	serum	2	pos	pos	pos	
	11.11.97	RIP					
Patient 2	16.07.97	serum	0.064	neg	neg	neg	
	18.07.97	serum	0.121	neg	neg	neg	
	20.07.97	serum	0.099	neg	neg	neg	
	23.07.97	serum	0.082	neg	neg	neg	
	25.07.97	serum	0.084	neg	neg	neg	
	27.07.97	serum	0.099	neg	neg	neg	
Patient 3	14.08.97	serum	0.324	neg	neg	neg	
Probable	14.08.97	BM	0.309	neg	neg	neg	
	15.08.97	serum	0.702	neg	pos	neg	Chest?asp
	20.08.97	BAL	1.626	pos	pos		Sinus pos
	20.08.97	serum	0.802	neg	pos	pos	•
	21.08.97	serum	1.2	doubt	pos	pos	
	23.08.97	serum	1.64	pos	pos	pos	
	24.08.97	serum	1.85	pos	pos	pos	
Patient 4	15.07.97	serum	0.242	neg	neg	neg	

Proven	23.07.97	serum	0.65	neg	pos	pos
	24.07.97	serum	0.723	neg	pos	pos
	25.07.97	serum	0.716	neg	pos	pos Chest pos
	29.07.97	serum	0.416	neg	neg	pos
	01.08.97	serum	0.608	neg	pos	pos
	04.08.97	serum	0.492	neg	neg	neg
	07.08.97	serum	0.386	neg	neg	neg
	12.08.97	serum	0.32	neg	neg	neg
	15.08.97	serum	0.682	neg	pos	pos
	17.08.97	serum	0.67	neg	pos	neg
	19.08.97	serum	1.27	doubt	pos	pos
	20.08.97	serum	1.64	pos	pos	pos
	22.08.97	serum	1.945	pos	pos	pos
Patient 5	01.08.97	serum	0.087	neg	neg	neg
	03.08.97	serum	0.067	neg	neg	pos
	05.08.97	serum	0.282	neg	neg	pos
	07.08.97	serum	0.411	neg	neg	pos
	10.08.97	serum	0.412	neg	neg	pos
	11.08.97	FNAC	0.418	neg	neg	pos
	12.08.97	serum	0.083	neg	neg	pos
	•	orium apiosp	ermum isol	ated from s	putum an	d histology positive
	RIP					
Patient 6	12.08.97	serum	0.486	nea	nea	nea
Episode 1	13.08.97	serum	0.402	neg	neg	neg
Lpisode i	15.08.97	serum	0.402	neg	neg	neg
Patient 6	27.08.97	BAL	0.303	neg	neg	neg
Episode 2	27.08.97	serum	0.212	neg	neg	200
Episode 2	29.08.97		0.316	neg	neg	neg
	29.00.91	serum	0.412	neg	neg	neg
Patient 7	24.09.97	serum	0.051	neg	neg	neg
	26.09.97	serum	0.096	neg	neg	neg
	29.09.97	serum	0.048	neg	neg	neg
	03.10.97	serum	0.599	neg	pos	neg
	06.10.97	serum	0.127	neg	neg	neg
	09.10.97	serum	0.068	neg	neg	pos
	10.10.97	serum	0.063	neg	neg	neg
	14.10.97	serum	0.126	neg	neg	neg
	15.10.97	serum	0.203	neg	neg	neg
	17.10.97	serum	0.216	neg	neg	neg
	20.10.97	serum	0.279	neg	neg	neg
	RIP			- 3	- 3	
Patient 8	24.09.97	serum	0.084	neg	neg	neg
Episode 1	26.09.97	serum	0.068	neg	neg	neg
	29.09.97	serum	0.327	neg	neg	neg
	03.10.97	serum	0.48	neg	neg	neg
	04.10.97	serum	0.362	neg	neg	neg
	06.10.97	serum	0.216	neg	neg	neg
Patient 8	15.11.97	serum	0.252	neg	neg	neg
Episode 2	16.11.97	serum	0.126	neg	neg	neg
	17.11.97	serum	0.125	neg	neg	neg
<b>5</b>	00 00 07		0.400			
Patient 9	29.09.97	serum	0.136	neg	neg	neg

Episode 1	01.10.97	serum	0.134	neg	neg	neg
	03.10.97	serum	0.171	neg	neg	neg
	06.10.97	serum	0.174	neg	neg	neg
	08.10.97	serum	0.071	neg	neg	neg
	10.10.97	serum	0.183	neg	neg	neg
	13.10.97	serum	0.171	neg	neg	neg
	15.10.97	serum	0.113	neg	neg	neg
	17.10.97	serum	0.268	neg	neg	neg
	20.10.97	serum	0.277	neg	neg	neg
	22.10.97	serum	0.184	neg	neg	neg
Patient 9	26.11.97	serum	1.265	doubt	pos	neg
Episode 2	28.11.97	serum	0.216	neg	neg	neg
	30.11.97	serum	0.317	neg	neg	neg
	01.12.97	serum	0.32	neg	neg	neg
	03.12.97	serum	0.312	neg	neg	neg
	05.12.97	serum	0.227	neg	neg	neg
	11.12.97	serum	0.26	neg	neg	neg
	RIP					J
Patient 10	26.08.97	serum	0.192	neg	neg	neg
	28.08.97	BAL	0.292	neg	neg	9
	28.08.97	serum	0.283	neg	neg	neg
	29.08.97	serum	0.294	neg	neg	neg
<b>-</b>						eg
Patient 11	24.09.97	serum	0.486	neg	neg	neg
	26.09.97	serum	0.382	neg	neg	neg
	29.09.97	serum	0.072	neg	neg	neg
	01.10.97	serum	0.046	neg	neg	neg
	03.10.97	serum	0.358	neg	neg	neg
	06.10.97	serum	0.142	neg	neg	neg
	08.10.97	serum	0.075	neg	neg	neg
	10.10.97	serum	0.296	neg	neg	neg
	13.10.97	serum	0.103	neg	neg	neg
Patient 12	29.10.97	serum	0.184	neg	neg	neg
Episode 1	30.10.97	serum	0.192	neg	neg	neg
	31.10.97	serum	0.247	neg	neg	neg
Patient 12	10.11.97	serum	0.33	neg	neg	neg
Episode 2	12.11.97	serum	1.141	doubt	pos	neg
Possible	14.11.97	serum	0.199	neg	neg	neg
	17.11.97	serum	0.098	neg	neg	neg
	19.11.97	serum	0.094	neg	neg	neg
	21.11.97	serum	0.088	neg	neg	neg
	24.11.97	serum	0.139	neg	neg	neg
	26.11.97	serum	0.303	neg	neg	neg
	28.11.97	serum	1.225	doubt	pos	neg
	28.11.97	p.fluid	0.462	neg	neg	J
	01.12.97	serum	0.219	neg	neg	neg
	03.12.97	serum	0.458	neg	neg	neg
	05.12.97	serum	0.288	neg	neg	neg
	08.12.97	serum	0.224	neg	neg	neg
	11.12.97	serum	0.257	neg	neg	neg
	17.12.97	serum	0.215	neg	neg	neg
	19.12.97	serum	0.258	neg	neg	neg
	22.12.97	serum	0.215	neg	neg	neg

	24.12.97	serum	0.232	neg	neg	neg
Patient 12,	02.01.98	serum	0.241	neg	neg	neg
Episode 3	05.01.98	serum	0.211	neg	neg	neg
	07.01.98	serum	0.144	neg	neg	neg
	09.01.98	serum	0.216	neg	neg	neg
	12.01.98	serum	0.181	neg	neg	neg
	14.01.98	serum	0.138	neg	neg	pos
	16.01.98	serum	0.135	neg	neg	neg
	19.01.98	serum	0.14	neg	neg	neg
Patient 12	09.02.98	serum	0.139	neg	neg	neg
Episode 4	11.02.98	serum	0.142	neg	neg	neg
	13.02.98	serum	0.172	neg	neg	neg
	16.02.98	serum	0.22	neg	neg	neg
	18.02.98	serum	0.288	neg	neg	neg
	19.02.98	p.fluid	0.161	neg	neg	J
	20.02.98	serum	0.128	neg	neg	neg
	23.02.98	serum	0.362	neg	neg	neg
	25.02.98	serum	0.285	neg	neg	neg
	27.02.98	serum	0.329	neg	neg	neg
	01.03.98	serum	0.378	neg	neg	neg
	02.03.98	serum	0.392	neg	neg	neg
	04.03.98	serum	0.437	neg	neg	neg
Patient 12	01.04.98	serum	0.387	neg	neg	neg
Episode 5	03.04.98	serum	0.286	neg	neg	neg
Patient 12	22.04.98	serum	0.286	neg	neg	neg
Episode 6	24.04.98	serum	0.345	neg	neg	neg
	27.04.98	serum	0.356	neg	neg	neg
	29.04.98	serum	0.187	neg	neg	neg
	01.05.98	serum	0.384	neg	neg	neg
	03.05.98	serum	0.392	neg	neg	neg
	06.05.98	serum	0.365	neg	neg	-
	08.05.98	serum	0.216	neg	neg	neg
	11.05.98	serum	0.252	neg	neg	neg
	13.05.98	serum	0.278	neg	neg	neg neg
	15.05.98	serum	0.345	neg	neg	neg
	18.05.98	serum	0.276	neg	neg	neg
	20.05.98	serum	0.36	neg	neg	neg
	22.05.98	serum	0.287	neg	neg	_
	25.05.98	serum	0.328	neg	neg	neg
	27.05.98	serum	0.45	neg	neg	neg
	29.05.98	serum	0.521	neg	pos	neg neg
Patient 12	17.06.98	serum	0.362	neg	neg	_
Episode 7	19.06.98	serum	0.345	neg	neg	neg
	22.06.98	serum	0.268	neg	neg	neg
	24.06.98	serum	0.216	neg	-	neg
	26.06.98	serum	0.239	_	neg	neg
	30.06.98	serum	0.233	neg	neg	neg
	01.07.98	serum	0.214	neg	neg	neg
	03.07.98	serum	0.309	neg	neg	neg
	06.07.98	serum	0.412	neg	neg	neg
	08.07.98	serum	0.452	neg	neg	neg
	00.07.90	Sciuiii	0.307	neg	neg	neg
Patient 13	24.09.97	serum	0.09	neg	neg	neg
	26.09.97	serum	0.045	neg	neg	neg
	01.10.97	serum	0.057	neg	neg	neg
				-	_	_

	03.10.97	serum	0.082	neg	neg	neg
	06.10.97	serum	0.268	neg	neg	neg
	09.10.97	serum	0.134	neg	neg	neg
	10.10.97	serum	0.129	neg	neg	neg
	12.10.97	serum	0.094	neg	neg	neg
	13.10.97	serum	0.068	neg	neg	neg
				•		
Patient 14	03.09.97	serum	0.142	neg	neg	neg
Epsiode 1	04.09.97	serum	0.127	neg	neg	neg
Patient 14	16.12.97	serum	0.129	neg	neg	neg
Episode 2	17.12.97	serum	0.207	neg	neg	neg
	19.12.97	serum	0.252	neg	neg	neg
	22.12.97	serum	0.209	neg	neg	neg
	24.12.97	serum	0.222	neg	neg	neg
Patient 14	02.01.98	serum	0.213	neg	neg	neg
Episode 3	05.01.98	serum	0.218	neg	neg	neg
	07.01.98	serum	0.268	neg	neg	neg
	09.01.98	serum	0.172	neg	neg	neg
	12.01.98	serum	0.254	neg	neg	neg
	14.01.98	serum	0.302	neg	neg	neg
				· ·	J	-3
Patient 15	29.09.97	serum	0.241	neg	neg	neg
Episode 1	01.10.97	serum	0.302	neg	neg	neg
Possible	04.10.97	serum	0.344	neg	neg	neg
	06.10.97	serum	0.256	neg	neg	neg
	09.10.97	serum	0.1	neg	neg	neg
	10.10.97	serum	0.129	neg	neg	neg
	13.10.97	serum	0.17	neg	neg	neg
	15.10.97	serum	0.193	neg	neg	neg
	17.10.97	serum	0.176	neg	neg	neg
	20.10.97	serum	0.321	neg	neg	neg
Patient 15	03.11.97	serum	0.295	neg	neg	neg
Episode 2	06.11.97	serum	0.164	neg	neg	neg
	10.11.97	serum	0.204	neg	neg	neg
	12.11.97	serum	0.824	neg	pos	neg
	13.11.97	serum	0.275	neg	neg	neg
	14.11.97	serum	0.085	neg	neg	neg
	17.11.97	serum	0.099	neg	neg	neg
	19.11.97	serum	0.13	neg	neg	neg
	24.11.97	serum	0.089	neg	neg	neg
	01.12.97	serum	0.406	neg	neg	neg
	08.12.97	serum	0.604	neg	pos	neg
	10.12.97	serum	0.193	neg	neg	neg
	12.12.97	BAL	0.111	neg	neg	
	15.12.97	serum	0.168	neg	neg	neg
Patient 15	30.12.97	BAL	0.162	neg	neg	
Episode 3	30.12.97	serum	0.154	neg	neg	neg
·	07.01.98	serum	0.197	neg	neg	neg
	09.01.98	serum	0.127	neg	neg	neg
	12.01.98	serum	0.184	neg	neg	neg
	RIP		<b></b>	3	<b>.</b>	9
Patient 16	17.09.97	serum	0.056	neg	neg	neg
Episode 1	19.09.97	serum	0.067	neg	neg	neg
	20.09.97	serum	0.121	neg	neg	neg
				-	-	-

	20.00.07		0.077				
Dationt 16	29.09.97	serum	0.077	neg	neg	neg	
Patient 16	02.10.97	serum	0.069	neg	neg	neg	
Episode 2	03.10.97	serum	1.34	doubt	pos	neg	
Patient 16	17.11.97	serum	0.097	neg	neg	neg	
Episode 3	18.11.97	BAL	0.178	neg	neg		
	19.11.97	serum	0.09	neg	neg	neg	
	21.11.97	serum	0.123	neg	neg	neg	
	24.11.97	serum	0.105	neg	neg	neg	
	26.11.97	serum	0.618	neg	pos	neg	
Patient 17	03.10.97	BAL	1.86	pos	pos		
Probable	03.10.97	serum	1.53	pos	pos	pos	Chest pos
	06.10.97	serum	0.3	neg	neg	pos	
	07.10.97	serum	1.97	pos	pos	pos	
	08.10.97	Aspergillu		s isolated fro		p	
	09.10.97	serum	0.357	neg	neg	pos	
	13.10.97	serum	0.108	neg	neg	pos	
	15.10.97	serum	1.62	pos	pos	pos	
	17.10.97	serum	0.186	neg		<del>-</del>	
	20.10.97		2	•	neg	neg	
	31.10.97		2	pos	pos	neg	
	04.11.97		2	pos	pos	neg	
	14.11.97		2	pos	pos	neg	
		serum	2	pos	pos	neg	
	RIP on 15	D. 11.97					
Patient 18	10.10.97	serum	0.074	neg	neg	neg	
Episode 1	12.10.97	serum	0.086	neg	neg	neg	
	13.10.97	serum	0.133	neg	neg	neg	
	15.10.97	serum	0.085	neg	neg	neg	
	17.10.97	serum	0.086	neg	neg	neg	
Patient 18	02.11.97	serum	0.092	neg	neg	neg	
Episode 2	03.11.97	serum	0.221	neg	neg	neg	
•	05.11.97	serum	0.216	neg	neg	neg	
	07.11.97	serum	0.134	neg	neg	neg	
	09.11.97	serum	0.045	neg	neg	neg	
	10.11.97	serum	0.349	neg			
	10.11.01	oora	0.040	neg	neg	neg	
Patient 19	15.10.97	serum	0.159	neg	neg	neg	
	16.10.97	serum	0.162	neg	neg	neg	
	17.10.97	serum	0.226	neg	neg	neg	
	20.10.97	serum	0.272	neg	neg	neg	
	22.10.97	serum	0.223	neg	neg	neg	
	24.10.97	serum	0.421	neg	neg	neg	
	27.10.97	serum	0.297	neg	neg	neg	
	29.10.97	serum	0.213	neg	neg	neg	
	31.10.97	serum	0.291	neg	neg	neg	
	03.11.97	serum	0.513	neg	pos	neg	
	10.11.97	serum	0.344	neg	neg	neg	
	12.11.97	serum	0.484	neg	neg	neg	
	RIP on 13		J. 107		eg	neg	
Patient 20	24.10.97	serum	0.172	neg	neg	neg	
Episode 1	27.10.97	serum	0.221	neg	neg	neg	
Patient 20	21.11.97	serum	0.102	neg	neg	neg	
Episode 2	26.11.97	serum	0.348	neg	neg	neg	

	28.11.97	serum	0.251	neg	neg	neg
	01.12.97	serum	0.557	neg	pos	neg
	03.12.97	serum	0.356	neg	neg	neg
	05.12.97	serum	0.335	neg	neg	neg
	08.12.97	serum	0.192	neg	neg	neg
	10.12.97		0.319	neg	neg	neg
	12.12.97		0.222	neg	-	_
	17.12.97		0.449	neg	neg	neg
	19.12.97		0.443	_	neg	neg
	10.12.07	Scrain	0.212	neg	neg	neg
Patient 21	29.10.97	serum	0.229	nea	noa	200
	31.10.97		0.507	neg	neg	neg
	31.10.97		0.307	neg	pos	
	31.10.37	Scium	0.242	neg	neg	neg
Patient 22	03.11.97	serum	0.274	neg	neg	nea
	10.11.97		0.534	_	_	neg
	12.11.97		0.253	neg	pos	neg
	14.11.97		0.233	neg	neg	neg
	17.11.97			neg	neg	neg
			0.089	neg	neg	neg
	19.11.97		0.134	neg	neg	neg
	21.11.97		0.09	neg	neg	neg
	24.11.97	serum	0.102	neg	neg	neg
	26.11.97	serum	0.3	neg	neg	neg
	28.11.97	serum	0.729	neg	pos	neg
	01.12.97	serum	0.297	neg	neg	neg
	03.12.97	serum	0.231	neg	neg	neg
	05.12.97	serum	0.234	neg	neg	neg
	08.12.97	serum	0.242	neg	neg	neg
	11.12.97	serum	0.218	neg	neg	neg
Datis = 4.00	044007	544				
Patient 23	24.10.97	BAL	0.461	neg	neg	
Episode 1	24.10.97	serum	0.213	neg	neg	neg
Patient 23	10.11.97	serum	0.412	neg	neg	neg
Episode 2	12.11.97	serum	0.157	neg	neg	neg
	14.11.97	serum	0.108	neg	neg	neg
Patient 24	10.11.97	serum	0.5	nea	200	200
1 ddoint 24	12.11.97	serum	0.224	neg	pos	neg
	14.11.97			neg	neg	neg
	17.11.97	serum	0.096	neg	neg	neg
		serum	0.122	neg	neg	neg
	19.11.97	serum	0.093	neg	neg	neg
	21.11.97	serum	0.124	neg	neg	neg
	24.11.97	serum	0.185	neg	neg	pos
	26.11.97	serum	0.497	neg	neg	neg
	28.11.97	serum	0.123	neg	neg	pos
Patient 25	10.11.97	serum	0.334	neg	neg	neg
Episode 1	12.11.97	serum	0.128	neg	neg	neg
Possible	14.11.97	serum	0.126	neg	_	_
. 500.0.0	17.11.97	serum	0.110	_	neg	neg
	19.11.97	serum	0.132	neg	neg	neg
	21.11.97			neg	neg	neg
	24.11.97	serum	0.129	neg	neg	neg
		serum	0.096	neg	neg	neg
	28.11.97	serum	0.408	neg	neg	neg
	01.12.97	serum	0.182	neg	neg	neg

	03.12.97	serum	0.197	neg	neg	neg
	05.12.97	serum	0.22	neg	neg	neg
	08.12.97	serum	0.204	neg	neg	neg
	12.12.97	serum	0.323	neg	neg	neg
	17.12.97	serum	0.267	neg	neg	neg
	19.12.97	serum	0.179	neg	neg	neg
	22.12.97	serum	0.259	neg	neg	pos
	24.12.97	serum	0.189	neg	neg	neg
Patient 25	02.01.98	serum	0.226	neg	neg	neg
Episode 2	04.01.98	serum	0.271	neg	neg	neg
	06.01.98	serum	0.162	neg	neg	neg
	09.01.98	serum	0.216	neg	neg	neg
	11.01.98	serum	0.287	neg	neg	neg
Patient 25	09.02.98	serum	0.245	neg	neg	neg
Episode 3	11.02.98	serum	0.161	neg	neg	neg
	13.02.98	serum	0.184	neg	neg	neg
	16.02.98	serum	0.175	neg	neg	neg
	18.02.98	serum	0.358	neg	neg	pos
	20.02.98	serum	0.186	neg	neg	neg
	23.02.98	serum	0.212	neg	neg	neg
	25.02.98	serum	0.392	neg	neg	neg
	27.02.98	serum	0.181	neg	neg	neg
	02.03.98	serum	0.169	neg	neg	neg
	04.03.98	serum	0.189	neg	neg	neg
	09.03.98	serum	0.155	neg	neg	neg
	11.03.98	serum	0.295	neg	neg	neg
Patient 25	26.03.98	serum	0.167	neg	neg	pos
Episode 4	30.03.98	serum	0.235	neg	neg	neg
	01.04.98	serum	0.165	neg	neg	neg
	03.04.98	serum	0.312	neg	neg	neg
	06.04.98	serum	0.268	neg	neg	neg
	12.04.98	serum	0.367	neg	neg	neg
	15.04.98	serum	0.145	neg	neg	neg
	17.04.98	serum	0.187	neg	neg	neg
	24.04.98	serum	0.292	neg	neg	neg
	27.04.98	serum	0.367	neg	neg	neg
	01.05.98	BAL	0.163	neg	neg	• •
				•		
Patient 26	06.11.97	BAL	0.188	neg	neg	
MDR TB	06.11.97	serum	0.373	neg	neg	neg
	08.11.97	serum	0.124	neg	neg	neg
	02.01.98	BAL	0.186	neg	neg	ŭ
	05.01.98	serum	0.11	neg	neg	neg
	09.01.98	serum	0.1	neg	neg	neg
	20.01.98	serum	0.104	neg	neg	neg
	21.01.98	serum	0.147	neg	neg	neg
	22.01.98	serum	0.158	neg	neg	neg
	23.01.98	serum	0.114	neg	neg	neg
	26.01.98	serum	0.116	neg	neg	neg
	28.01.98	serum	0.197	neg	neg	neg
	30.01.98	serum	0.208	neg	neg	pos
	02.02.98	serum	0.328	neg	neg	neg
	04.02.98	serum	0.527	neg	pos	neg
	06.02.98	serum	0.285	neg	neg	neg
	09.02.98	serum	0.219	neg	neg	neg
		· <del> · ·</del>	- · <del>-</del> · <del>-</del>	3	9	9

	11.02.98	serum	0.312	neg	neg	neg
	12.02.98	serum	0.379	neg	neg	neg
	13.02.98	serum	0.268	neg	neg	pos
	16.02.98	serum	0.315	neg	neg	neg
	20.02.98	serum	0.389	neg	neg	neg
Patient 27,	20.10.97	serum	0.294	neg	neg	neg
Episode 1	17.11.97	serum	0.101	neg	neg	neg
шр.оошо .	19.11.97	serum	0.163	neg	neg	neg
Patient 27,Ep. 2	15.12.97	serum	0.165	neg	neg	neg
Patient 27	05.01.98	serum	0.286	neg	neg	neg
Episode 3	12.01.98	serum	0.106	neg	neg	neg
<b></b>	26.01.98	serum	0.11	neg	neg	neg
Patient 28	22.11.97	serum	0.246	neg	neg	nea
Episode 1	24.11.97	serum	0.240	-	_	neg
Patient 28	15.12.97	serum	0.203	neg	neg	neg
Episode 2	18.12.97	serum	0.233	neg	neg	neg
Episode 2	23.12.97	NPA	0.222	neg	neg	neg
			0.216	neg	neg	
	RIP on 23	0/12/9/				
Patient 29	05.12.97	serum	0.181	neg	neg	pos
Episode 1	08.12.97	serum	0.217	neg	neg	neg
	10.12.97	serum	0.616	neg	pos	neg
	17.12.97	serum	0.204	neg	neg	neg
	19.12.97	serum	0.23	neg	neg	neg
	22.12.97	serum	0.21	neg	neg	neg
Patient 29	02.01.98	serum	0.158	neg	neg	neg
Episode 2	05.01.98	serum	0.127	neg	neg	neg
·	07.01.98	serum	0.126	neg	neg	neg
	09.01.98	serum	0.168	neg	neg	neg
	12.01.98	serum	0.252	neg	neg	neg
	14.01.98	serum	0.134	neg	neg	neg
	16.01.98	serum	0.367	neg	neg	neg
Patient 29	11.02.98	serum	0.342	neg	neg	neg
Episode 3	13.02.98	serum	0.359	neg	neg	neg
•	16.02.98	serum	0.256	neg	neg	neg
	20.02.98	BAL	0.287	neg	neg	•
	23.02.98	serum	0.216	neg	neg	neg
	25.02.98	serum	0.238	neg	neg	neg
	27.02.98	serum	0.185	neg	neg	neg
	02.03.98	serum	0.18	neg	neg	neg
	04.03.98	serum	0.179	neg	neg	neg
Patient 30	12.12.97	serum	0.203	neg	neg	neg
Possible	15.12.97	serum	0.126	neg	neg	neg
1 000,010	15.12.97	BAL	0.546	neg	pos	
	19.12.97	serum	0.326	neg	neg	neg
	22.12.97	serum	0.136	neg	neg	neg
	24.12.97	serum	0.130	neg	neg	neg
	06.01.98	BAL	0.124	neg	neg	9
	09.01.98	serum	0.124	neg	neg	neg
	12.01.98	serum	0.142	neg	neg	neg
	14.01.98	serum	0.131	neg	neg	neg
	16.01.98	serum	0.123	neg	neg	neg
	10.01.30	Scium	0.120	eg	eg	neg

	19.01.98	serum	0.145	neg	neg	neg
	26.01.98	serum	0.131	neg	neg	neg
	02.02.98	serum	0.164	neg	neg	neg
	09.02.98	serum	0.134	neg	neg	neg
					_	
Patient 31	12.12.97	serum	0.206	neg	neg	neg
Episode 1	19.12.97	serum	0.357	neg	neg	neg
	22.12.97	serum	0.218	neg	neg	neg
	24.12.97	serum	0.24	neg	neg	neg
Patient 31	05.01.98	serum	0.24	neg	neg	neg
Episode 2	07.01.98	serum	0.281	neg	neg	neg
	09.01.98	serum	0.133	neg	neg	neg
	12.01.98	serum	0.182	neg	neg	neg
Patient 32	12.12.97	serum	0.374	neg	neg	neg
Episode 1	15.12.97	serum	0.261	neg	neg	neg
	19.12.97	serum	0.184	neg	neg	neg
	22.12.97	serum	0.167	neg	neg	neg
	24.12.97	serum	0.158	neg	neg	neg
	29.12.97	serum	0.218	neg	neg	neg
	31.12.97	serum	0.126	neg	neg	neg
Patient 32,	16.01.98	serum	0.134	neg	neg	neg
Episode 2	19.01.98	serum	0.117	neg	neg	neg
	23.01.98	serum	0.119	neg	neg	neg
	26.01.98	serum	0.114	neg	neg	neg
	28.01.98	serum	0.127	neg	neg	neg
	30.01.98	serum	0.312	neg	neg	neg
	02.02.98	serum	0.124	neg	neg	neg
Patient 33	19.12.97	serum	0.247	neg	neg	neg
	22.12.97	serum	0.233	neg	neg	neg
	24.12.97	serum	0.206	neg	neg	neg
	31.12.97	serum	0.012	neg	neg	neg
	06.01.98	serum	0.367	neg	neg	neg
	07.01.98	serum	0.18	neg	neg	pos
	09.01.98	serum	0.145	neg	neg	neg
	12.01.98	serum	0.163	neg	neg	neg
	14.01.98	serum	0.185	neg	neg	neg
	16.01.98	serum	0.137	neg	neg	pos
	19.01.98	serum	0.094	neg	neg	neg
	23.01.98	serum	0.136	neg	neg	neg
	26.01.98	serum	0.145	neg	neg	neg
				J	• •	
Patient 34	19.12.97	serum	0.191	neg	neg	pos
Episode 1	22.12.97	serum	0.174	neg	neg	neg
	24.12.97	serum	0.196	neg	neg	pos
	29.12.97	serum	0.212	neg	neg	neg
	31.12.97	serum	0.196	neg	neg	neg
Patient 34	14.01.98	serum	0.134	neg	neg	neg
Episode 2	16.01.98	serum	0.078	neg	neg	neg
•	18.01.98	serum	0.882	neg	pos	neg
Patient 34	30.01.98	serum	0.192	neg	neg	neg
Episode 3	02.02.98	serum	0.186	neg	neg	neg
•	04.02.98	serum	0.214	neg	neg	neg
	06.02.98	serum	0.228	neg	neg	neg
					9	9

	09.02.98	serum	0.217	neg	neg	neg
	11.02.98	serum	0.214	neg	neg	neg
	11.02.98	BAL	0.275	neg	neg	
	14.02.98	serum	0.324	neg	neg	neg
	16.02.98	serum	0.386	neg	neg	neg
					_	_
Patient 35	13.12.97	serum	0.216	neg	neg	neg
Episode 1	15.12.97	serum	0.275	neg	neg	neg
Patient 35 Ep. 2	12.01.98	serum	0.328	neg	neg	neg
Patient 35	26.01.98	serum	0.114	neg	neg	neg
Episode 3	28.01.98	serum	0.141	neg	neg	neg
	31.01.98	serum	0.185	neg	neg	neg
Patient 35	01.04.98	serum	0.089	neg	neg	neg
Episode 4	02.04.98	serum	0.864	neg	pos	neg
	03.04.98	serum	0.167	neg	neg	neg
	04.04.98	serum	0.145	neg	neg	neg
	RIP on 4/	4/98 of mu	ultiorgan faile	ure		
Patient 36	07.01.98	serum	0.149	noa	200	200
i duoin oo	09.01.98	serum	0.149	neg	neg	pos
	12.01.98	serum	0.120	neg	neg	neg
	16.01.98	serum	0.102	neg	neg	neg
	19.01.98	serum	0.110	neg	neg	neg
	23.01.98			neg	neg	neg
	26.01.98	serum	0.142	neg	neg	pos
	20.01.90	serum	0.115	neg	neg	neg
Patient 37	07.01.98	serum	0.162	neg	neg	neg
	09.01.98	serum	0.178	neg	neg	neg
	12.01.98	serum	0.057	neg	neg	pos
	19.01.98	serum	0.093	neg	neg	neg
	23.01.98	serum	0.265	neg	neg	neg
	28.01.98	serum	0.262	neg	neg	neg
				J	- 3	
Patient 38	09.01.98	serum	0.329	neg	neg	neg
Episode 1	09.01.98	BAL	0.216	neg	neg	
	12.01.98	serum	0.207	neg	neg	neg
Patient 38	02.03.98	serum	0.241	neg	neg	neg
Episode 2	03.03.98	BAL	0.285	neg	neg	
	05.03.98	serum	0.214	neg	neg	neg
	06.03.98	serum	0.223	neg	neg	neg
Patient 38	18.03.98	serum	0.211	neg	neg	neg
Episode 3	20.03.98	serum	0.213	neg	neg	neg
	23.03.98	serum	0.275	neg	neg	neg
	25.03.98	serum	0.067	neg	neg	neg
	27.03.98	serum	0.163	neg	neg	neg
	30.03.98	serum	0.325	neg	neg	neg
	06.04.98	serum	0.318	neg	neg	neg
Patient 38	22.04.98	serum	0.064	neg	neg	neg
Episode 4	24.04.98	serum	0.052	neg	neg	neg
	27.04.98	serum	0.187	neg	neg	neg
Dationt 20	40 40 07	DAI	0.404		, ·	
Patient 39	19.12.97	BAL	0.134	neg	neg	
Episode 1	19.12.97	serum	0.045	neg	neg	neg
	22.12.97	serum	0.022	neg	neg	neg
	24.12.97	serum	0.094	neg	neg	neg

Patient 39	09.01.98	serum	0.126	neg	neg	neg
Episode 2	10.01.98	serum	0.097	neg	neg	neg
•	12.01.98	serum	0.162	neg	neg	neg
Patient 39	01.02.98	serum	0.124	neg	neg	neg
Episode 3	02.02.98	serum	0.047	neg	neg	neg
•					og	nog
Patient 40	10.12.98	serum	0.214	neg	neg	neg
Episode 1	12.12.98	serum	0.242	neg	neg	neg
	15.12.98	serum	0.126	neg	neg	neg
	17.12.98	serum	0.297	neg	neg	pos
	19.12.98	serum	0.286	neg	neg	neg
	22.12.98	serum	0.304	neg	neg	neg
Patient 40,	12.01.98	serum	0.217	neg	neg	pos
Episode 2	14.01.98	serum	0.289	neg	neg	pos
	16.01.98	serum	0.366	neg	neg	neg
	Dissemin	ated C. kru	<i>isei</i> infectio	n		•
Patient 41	10.01.98	serum	0.68	neg	pos	neg
Possible/Probable	12.01.98	serum	0.71	neg	pos	neg
	14.01.98	serum	1.32	doubt	pos	pos
	16.01.98	serum	1.51	pos	pos	pos
	19.01.98	serum	2	pos	pos	pos
	21.01.98	serum	2	pos	pos	pos
	23.01.98	serum	0.321	neg	neg	pos
	26.01.98	serum	2	pos	pos	pos
	28.01.98	serum	2	pos	pos	pos
	30.01.98	serum	2	pos	pos	pos
	02.02.98	serum	2	pos	pos	pos
Patient 42	13.01.98	BAL	0.209	202		
Proven	14.01.98	serum	0.209	neg	neg	
1 104611	17.01.98	serum	0.245 0.245	neg	neg	pos
	19.01.98	serum	0.245	neg	neg	pos
	21.01.98	serum	0.167	neg	neg	pos
	23.01.98	serum	0.107	neg	neg	pos
	26.01.98	serum	0.123	neg	neg	pos
	28.01.98	serum	0.295	neg	neg	pos
	30.01.98	serum	0.293	neg	neg	pos
	02.02.98	serum	0.337	neg	neg	pos
	04.02.98	serum	0.243	neg neg	neg	pos
	06.02.98	serum	0.514	neg	neg pos	pos
	09.02.98	serum	0.682	neg	pos	pos pos
	11.02.98	serum	0.58	neg	pos	pos
	13.02.98	serum	0.569	neg	pos	pos
			s grown fror			
	RIP on 13		o g. o	mang acco	10, 11101010	gy positive
Patient 43	14.01.98	serum	0.132	neg	neg	nos
Episode 1	16.01.98	serum	0.132	neg	neg	pos neg
	19.01.98	serum	0.131	neg	neg	neg
	21.01.98	serum	0.164	neg	neg	neg
	23.01.98	serum	0.11	neg	neg	pos
	26.01.98	serum	0.17	neg	neg	neg
	28.01.98	serum	0.202	neg	neg	neg
	30.01.98	serum	0.24	neg	neg	neg
	55.51.50	JJ. 4111	U.27	eg	neg	eg

	02.02.98	serum	0.211	neg	neg	pos
	04.02.98	serum	0.335	neg	neg	neg
	06.02.98		0.267	neg	neg	pos
	09.02.98		0.262	neg	neg	neg
	11.02.98	serum	0.201	neg	neg	neg
Patient 43	25.02.98	serum	0.177	neg	neg	neg
Episode 2	27.02.98	serum	0.171	neg	neg	neg
	01.03.98	serum	0.182	neg	neg	neg
	03.03.98	serum	0.189	neg	neg	pos
	06.03.98	serum	0.198	neg	neg	neg
	09.03.98	serum	0.161	neg	neg	neg
	11.03.98	serum	0.2	neg	neg	neg
	13.03.98	serum	0.573	neg	pos	neg
	16.03.98	serum	0.273	neg	neg	neg
	18.03.98	serum	0.25	neg	neg	pos
	20.03.98	serum	0.277	neg	neg	neg
	23.03.98	serum	0.207	neg	neg	neg
	25.03.98	serum	0.298	neg	neg	neg
	30.03.98	serum	0.245	neg	neg	neg
Post itraconazole pro	ohpylaxis			- 3		
Patient 44	19.01.98	serum	0.125	neg	neg	neg
	23.01.98	serum	0.139	neg	neg	neg
	26.01.98	serum	0.134	neg	neg	neg
	30.01.98	serum	0.135	neg	neg	neg
	02.02.98	serum	0.13	neg	neg	neg
			35		1,09	neg
Patient 45	19.01.98	serum	0.143	neg	neg	neg
Episode 1	26.01.98	serum	0.131	neg	neg	neg
	28.01.98	serum	0.136	neg	neg	neg
Patient 45	08.04.98	serum	0.183	neg	neg	neg
Episode 2	10.04.98	serum	0.203	neg	neg	pos
Patient 45	18.05.98	serum	0.222	neg	neg	neg
Episode 3	20.05.98	serum	0.097	neg	neg	neg
·	27.05.98	serum	0.196	neg	neg	neg
	29.05.98	serum	0.281	neg	neg	neg
					neg	neg
Patient 46	07.02.98	serum	0.444	neg	neg	neg
Probable	10.02.98	serum	0.631	neg	pos	neg
	12.02.98	serum	1.57	pos	pos	pos
	17.02.98	serum	1.643	pos	pos	pos
	19.02.98	serum	1.896	pos	pos	pos
	20.02.98	serum	1.92	pos	pos	pos
	05.03.98	BAL	2	pos	pos	pos
	07.03.98	serum	2	pos	pos	pos
	09.03.98	serum	1.62	pos	pos	
	12.03.98	serum	1.51	pos	pos	pos
	14.03.98	serum	1.121	doubt	pos	pos pos
	16.03.98	serum	1.184	doubt	pos	pos
	17.03.98	serum	1.522	pos	pos	=
	19.03.98	serum	0.236	neg	neg	pos
			us fumigatus			pos
	· · · · · ·	Sporginu	rumiyatus	Aromii IIO	III L. 1 U.	
Patient 47	06.02.98	serum	0.442	neg	nea	nea
	09.02.98	serum	0.442	_	neg	neg
	JJ. JE. JU	Sciuiii	U.ZZ4	neg	neg	pos

	11.02.98	BAL	0.186	neg	neg	
	13.02.98	serum	0.249	neg	neg	neg
	16.02.98	serum	0.182	neg	neg	pos
Patient 48	09.02.98	serum	0.196	nea	noa	200
	11.02.98		0.187	neg	neg	pos
	13.02.98		0.193	neg	neg	neg
	16.02.98		0.303	neg	neg	neg
	18.02.98		0.234	neg	neg	pos
	20.02.98		0.308	neg	neg	pos
	23.02.98		0.241	neg neg	neg	neg
	25.02.98		0.206	neg	neg	neg
	27.02.98		0.235	_	neg	neg
	02.03.98		0.174	neg neg	neg neg	neg
	04.03.98		0.262	neg	neg	neg neg
						g
Patient 49	09.02.98		0.226	neg	neg	pos
	13.02.98	serum	0.312	neg	neg	neg
	16.02.98	serum	0.203	neg	neg	pos
Patient 50	11.02.98	serum	0.188	neg	200	
Episode 1	13.02.98		0.186	neg	neg	neg
	16.02.98	serum	0.223	neg	neg	neg
	18.02.98	serum	0.519	neg	neg	pos
	25.02.98	serum	0.604	neg	neg	pos
	27.02.98	serum	0.004	neg	neg	neg
Patient 50	11.03.98	serum	0.171	neg	neg	neg
Episode 2	13.03.98	serum	0.256	neg	neg	neg
	16.03.98	serum	0.188	neg	neg	neg
Patient 50	03.04.98	serum	0.106	neg	neg	neg
Episode 3	05.04.98	serum	0.128	neg	neg	neg
•	08.04.98	serum	0.171	neg neg	neg	neg
	15.04.98	serum	0.176	neg	neg	pos
	17.04.98	serum	0.152	neg	neg	neg
	20.04.98	serum	0.189	neg	neg neg	neg
	22.04.98	serum	0.176	neg	neg	neg
	24.04.98	serum	0.162	neg	neg	neg
		33, 4	0.102	neg	neg	pos
Patient 51	13.02.98	serum	0.45	neg	neg	neg
Episode 1	16.02.98	serum	0.47	neg	neg	pos
Possible	18.02.98	serum	0.288	neg	neg	neg
	20.02.98	serum	0.289	neg	neg	neg
	23.02.98	serum	0.659	neg	pos	neg
	25.02.98	serum	0.206	neg	neg	neg
	27.02.98	serum	0.258	neg	neg	neg
	02.03.98	serum	0.242	neg	neg	pos
	04.03.98	serum	0.22	neg	neg	neg
	05.03.98	serum	0.204	neg	neg	neg
	11.03.98	serum	0.251	neg	neg	pos
	13.03.98	serum	0.177	neg	neg	neg
	16.03.98	serum	0.212	neg	neg	neg
	18.03.98	serum	0.214	neg	neg	neg
	20.03.98	serum	0.183	neg	neg	neg
	23.03.98	serum	0.168	neg	neg	neg
	25.03.98	serum	0.162	neg	neg	pos

	30.03.98		0.407			
			0.197	neg	neg	neg
	01.04.98		0.216	neg	neg	neg
	03.04.98		0.212	neg	neg	neg
	06.04.98		0.386	neg	neg	neg
	08.04.98		0.324	neg	neg	neg
	13.04.98		0.102	neg	neg	neg
	15.04.98		0.097	neg	neg	neg
	17.04.98		0.056	neg	neg	neg
	22.04.98		0.186	neg	neg	pos
	24.04.98		0.171	neg	neg	neg
	27.04.98		0.125	neg	neg	neg
	29.04.98		0.326	neg	neg	neg
	01.05.98		0.181	neg	neg	neg
5	06.05.98		0.056	neg	neg	neg
Patient 51	18.05.98		0.121	neg	neg	neg
Episode 2	20.05.98		0.124	neg	neg	neg
	22.05.98		0.167	neg	neg	neg
	27.05.98		0.204	neg	neg	neg
<b>.</b>	29.05.98		0.226	neg	neg	neg
Patient 51	15.06.98	serum	0.204	neg	neg	neg
Episode 3	17.06.98	serum	0.212	neg	neg	pos
	19.06.98	serum	0.3	neg	neg	neg
	22.06.98	serum	0.321	neg	neg	neg
	26.06.98	serum	0.368	neg	neg	neg
	30.06.98	serum	0.372	neg	neg	neg
	01.07.98	serum	0.382	neg	neg	neg
	03.07.98	serum	0.511	neg	pos	neg
	06.07.98	serum	0.322	neg	neg	pos
	08.07.98	serum	0.335	neg	neg	neg
	10.07.98	serum	0.386	neg	neg	neg
	15.07.98	serum	0.218	neg	neg	neg
	17.07.98	serum	0.283	neg	neg	neg
	20.07.98	serum	0.256	neg	neg	neg
	22.07.98	serum	0.169	neg	neg	neg
	24.07.98	serum	0.206	neg	neg	neg
	27.07.98	serum	0.212	neg	neg	neg
	28.07.98	BAL	0.189	neg	neg	J
	29.07.98	serum	0.167	neg	neg	neg
	31.07.98	serum	0.286	neg	neg	neg
Patient 52	25.03.98	serum	0.126	neg	neg	neg
Possible	30.03.98	serum	0.212	neg	neg	neg
	06.04.98	serum	0.187	neg	neg	neg
	08.04.98	serum	0.162	neg	neg	neg
	01.05.98	serum	0.191	neg	neg	neg
	03.05.98	serum	0.157	neg	neg	neg
	05.05.98	serum	0.182	neg	neg	neg
	08.05.98	serum	0.179	neg	neg	neg
	30.06.98	serum	0.172	neg	neg	pos
	01.07.98	serum	0.206	neg	neg	neg
	03.07.98	serum	0.212	neg	neg	neg
	06.07.98	serum	0.234	neg	neg	pos
	08.07.98	serum	0.2	neg	neg	neg
	10.07.98	serum	0.19	neg	neg	neg
	15.07.98	serum	0.224	neg	neg	neg
				-	•	•

	17.07.98	serum	0.214	neg	neg	neg
	20.07.98	serum	0.197	neg	neg	neg
	22.07.98	serum	0.186	neg	neg	neg
	24.07.98	serum	0.132	neg	neg	_
	27.07.98		0.187	neg	_	neg
	29.07.98		0.268	_	neg	neg
	31.07.98		0.212	neg	neg	neg
	01.07.00	Scruiii	0.212	neg	neg	neg
Patient 53	16.02.98	serum	0.213	200	200	
Episode 1	18.02.98		0.306	neg	neg	neg
_ <b>F</b>	20.02.98		0.300	neg	neg	pos
	23.02.98		0.218	neg	neg	neg
	25.02.98			neg	neg	pos
	27.02.98		0.187	neg	neg	neg
	02.03.98		0.29	neg	neg	neg
			0.265	neg	neg	neg
Patient 53	04.03.98		0.201	neg	neg	neg
	16.03.98		0.177	neg	neg	neg
Episode 2	18.03.98		0.241	neg	neg	neg
	20.03.98		0.176	neg	neg	neg
	23.03.98		0.152	neg	neg	neg
	25.03.98		0.145	neg	neg	neg
	30.03.98		0.097	neg	neg	neg
	01.04.98		0.126	neg	neg	pos
	03.04.98		0.187	neg	neg	neg
	06.04.98	serum	0.216	neg	neg	pos
	08.04.98	serum	0.202	neg	neg	neg
	15.04.98	serum	0.052	neg	neg	neg
	17.04.98	serum	0.122	neg	neg	neg
				J		
Patient 54	11.03.98	serum	0.281	neg	neg	neg
Episode 1	13.03.98	serum	0.397	neg	neg	neg
	16.03.98	serum	0.179	neg	neg	neg
	22.03.98	serum	0.186	neg	neg	neg
	25.03.98	serum	0.163	neg	neg	neg
	30.03.98	serum	0.128	neg	neg	neg
	01.04.98	serum	0.199	neg	neg	pos
	03.04.98	serum	0.243	neg	neg	neg
	06.04.98	serum	0.297	neg	neg	_
	08.04.98	serum	0.252	neg	_	pos
Patient 54	15.04.98	serum	0.603	-	neg	neg
Episode 2	17.04.98	serum	0.192	neg	pos	neg
Patient 54	15.07.98	serum	0.168	neg	neg	neg
Episode 3	20.07.98	serum	0.129	neg	neg	neg
Lpioode o	24.07.98			neg	neg	neg
	27.07.98	serum	0.176	neg	neg	neg
	29.07.98	serum	0.171	neg	neg	neg
		serum	0.129	neg	neg	neg
	31.07.98	serum	0.142	neg	neg	neg
Patient 55	U3 U3 U9	con:m	0.400			
Episode 1	02.03.98	serum	0.489	neg	neg	neg
rhisone i	06.03.98	serum	0.242	neg	neg	neg
	13.03.98	serum	0.236	neg	neg	neg
	16.03.98	serum	0.28	neg	neg	neg
	20.03.98	serum	1.428	doubt	pos	neg
	23.03.98	serum	0.187	neg	neg	neg
	27.03.98	serum	0.163	neg	neg	neg

<b>5</b>	30.03.98		0.287	neg	neg	neg
Patient 55	01.05.98		0.296	neg	neg	neg
Episode 2	03.05.98		0.312	neg	neg	neg
Patient 55	26.06.98		0.286	neg	neg	neg
Episode 3	30.06.98		0.278	neg	neg	neg
	01.07.98		0.333	neg	neg	neg
	03.07.98		0.389	neg	neg	neg
	06.07.98		0.312	neg	neg	neg
	08.07.98		0.426	neg	neg	pos
	10.07.98		0.387	neg	neg	neg
	15.07.98		0.324	neg	neg	neg
	17.07.98		0.187	neg	neg	neg
	20.07.98		0.287	neg	neg	neg
	22.07.98		0.302	neg	neg	neg
	24.07.98	serum	0.256	neg	neg	neg
<b>-</b>					_	
Patient 56	04.03.98		0.284	neg	neg	neg
Episode 1	06.03.98	serum	0.22	neg	neg	neg
	11.03.98		0.559	neg	pos	neg
	13.03.98	serum	0.23	neg	neg	neg
	16.03.98	serum	0.215	neg	neg	neg
	18.03.98	serum	0.193	neg	neg	neg
Patient 56	24.04.98	serum	0.198	neg	neg	neg
Episode 2	27.04.98	serum	0.052	neg	neg	neg
	01.05.98	serum	0.187	neg	neg	neg
	03.05.98	p.fluid	0.092	neg	neg	neg
	06.05.98	serum	0.126	neg	neg	neg
				· ·	3	9
Patient 57	16.03.98	serum	0.175	neg	neg	neg
	18.03.98	serum	0.258	neg	neg	neg
	20.03.98	serum	0.204	neg	neg	neg
	23.03.98	serum	0.212	neg	neg	neg
	25.03.98	serum	0.206	neg	neg	neg
	30.03.98	serum	0.312	neg	neg	pos
	01.04.98	serum	0.268	neg	neg	neg
	03.04.98	serum	0.255	neg	neg	neg
	06.04.98	serum	0.257	neg	neg	neg
	08.04.98	serum	0.281	neg	neg	neg
	15.04.98	serum	0.162	neg	neg	pos
	17.04.98	serum	0.184	neg	neg	neg
	22.04.98	serum	0.167	neg	neg	neg
				J		
Patient 58	21.03.98	serum	0.097	neg	neg	neg
Episode 1	23.03.98	serum	0.054	neg	neg	neg
	25.03.98	serum	0.102	neg	neg	neg
	27.03.98	serum	0.191	neg	neg	neg
	30.03.98	serum	0.168	neg	neg	neg
Patient 58	22.04.98	serum	0.062	neg	neg	neg
Episode 2	24.04.98	serum	0.024	neg	neg	neg
	27.04.98	serum	0.122	neg	neg	_
	01.05.98	serum	0.127	neg	neg	neg
	06.05.98	serum	0.168	neg	neg	neg
	15.05.98	serum	0.127	neg	neg	neg
	18.05.98	serum	0.127	neg	neg	neg
	20.05.98	serum	0.164	neg	_	neg
	_0.00.00	JU. 4111	J. 10 <del>-1</del>	neg	neg	neg

	22.05.98	serum	0.1	neg	neg	pos
	27.05.98	serum	0.12	neg	neg	neg
Patient 58	10.06.98	serum	0.163	neg	neg	neg
Episode 3	10.06.98	p.fluid	0.202	neg	neg	neg
	12.06.98	serum	0.187	neg	neg	neg
	15.06.98	serum	0.143	neg	neg	neg
	19.06.98	serum	0.123	neg	neg	neg
	22.06.98	serum	0.167	neg	neg	pos
	26.06.98	serum	0.152	neg	neg	neg
	30.06.98	serum	0.193	neg	neg	neg
	01.07.98	serum	0.197	neg	neg	neg
	03.07.98	serum	0.137	neg	neg	neg
						•
Patient 59	25.03.98	serum	0.165	neg	neg	neg
Episode 1	27.03.98	serum	0.192	neg	neg	neg
	30.03.98	serum	0.163	neg	neg	pos
	03.04.98	serum	0.289	neg	neg	neg
Patient 59	20.04.98	c.blood	0.246	neg	neg	neg
Episode 2	20.04.98	serum	0.29	neg	neg	neg
	22.04.98	serum	0.278	neg	neg	neg
				_	•	•
Patient 60	17.04.98	serum	0.312	neg	neg	neg
	19.04.98	serum	0.256	neg	neg	neg
	22.04.98	serum	0.267	neg	neg	neg
Patient 61	20.04.98	serum	0.126	noa	200	200
· ddorn o i	22.04.98	serum	0.120	neg	neg	neg
	24.04.98	serum	0.187	neg	neg	neg
	24.04.90	Scium	0.107	neg	neg	neg
Patient 62	06.05.98	serum	0.296	neg	neg	neg
	15.05.98	serum	0.187	neg	neg	neg
	18.05.98	serum	0.192	neg	neg	neg
	20.05.98	serum	0.203	neg	neg	neg
	22.05.98	serum	0.212	neg	neg	neg
	27.05.98	serum	0.197	neg	neg	neg
	29.05.98	serum	0.165	neg	neg	neg
Patient 63	15.06.98	serum	0.192	neg	neg	neg
	17.06.98	serum	0.203	neg	neg	neg
	19.06.98	serum	0.156	neg	neg	neg
	22.06.98	serum	0.187	neg	neg	pos
	26.06.98	serum	0.134	neg	neg	neg
	30.06.98	BAL	0.083	neg	neg	
	01.07.98	serum	0.189	neg	neg	neg
	03.07.98	serum	0.067	neg	neg	neg
	06.07.98	serum	0.052	neg	neg	neg
	08.07.98	serum	0.162	neg	neg	neg
	10.07.98	serum	0.187	neg	neg	neg
	15.07.98	serum	0.156	neg	neg	neg
	17.07.98	serum	0.219	neg	neg	neg
	20.07.98	serum	0.234	neg	neg	neg
	22.07.98	serum	0.192	neg	neg	neg
	24.07.98	serum	0.12	neg	neg	neg
	27.07.98	serum	0.076	neg	neg	neg
	29.07.98	serum	0.111	neg	neg	neg
				•	9	5

	31.07.98	serum	0.097	neg	neg	neg
Patient 64	20.04.98	serum	0.182	neg	nea	noa
	22.04.98		0.068	•	neg	neg
	27.04.98		0.123	neg	neg	neg
	27.04.00	SCIGITI	0.123	neg	neg	neg
Patient 65	20.04.98		0.186	neg	neg	neg
	22.04.98		0.178	neg	neg	neg
	27.07.98		0.312	neg	neg	neg
	29.07.98		0.145	neg	neg	neg
	31.07.98	serum	0.132	neg	neg	neg
Patient 66	15.5.98	serum	0.197	neg	neg	neg
Episode 1	18.5.98	serum	0.126	neg	neg	neg
	20.5.98	serum	0.086	neg	neg	-
	22.5.98	serum	0.134	neg	neg	neg neg
Patient 66	27.05.98		0.312	neg	neg	_
Episode 2	29.05.98	serum	0.298	neg	_	neg
•	26.06.98	serum	0.345	neg	neg	neg
	28.06.98		0.412	_	neg	neg
	30.06.98	serum	0.296	neg	neg	neg
	01.07.98	serum	0.181	neg	neg	neg
	03.07.98	serum	0.167	neg	neg	neg
	06.07.98	serum	0.107	neg	neg	pos
	08.07.98	serum	0.103	neg	neg	neg
	10.07.98	serum	0.364	neg	neg	neg
	15.07.98	serum	0.352	neg	neg	neg
	17.07.98	serum	0.332	neg	neg	neg
	20.07.98	serum	0.266	neg	neg	neg
	22.07.98		0.197	neg	neg	neg
	24.07.98	serum	0.184	neg	neg	neg
	27.07.98	serum		neg	neg	pos
	21.01.90	serum	0.153	neg	neg	neg
Patient 67	27.02.98	serum	0.475	neg	neg	neg
Possible/probable	28.02.98	serum	0.349	neg	neg	neg
	02.03.98	serum	0.791	neg	pos	pos
	03.03.98	serum	0.621	neg	pos	pos
	05.03.98	serum	1.26	doubt	pos	pos
	07.03.98	serum	1.54	pos	pos	neg
	10.03.98	serum	1.01	doubt	pos	neg
	14.03.98	serum	0.87	neg	pos	neg
Patient 68	04.04.98	serum	0.056	neg	neg	neg
Episode 1	09.04.98	serum	0.124	neg	neg	neg
Patient 68	03.06.98	serum	0.097	neg	neg	neg
Episode 2	05.06.98	serum	0.085	neg	neg	neg
Patient 69	03.04.98	serum	0.126	neg	nec	noc
Episode 1	04.04.98	serum	0.120		neg	neg
	06.04.98	serum	0.172	neg	neg	neg
Patient 69	20.04.98	serum	0.143	neg	neg	pos
Episode 2	22.04.98		0.087	neg	neg	neg
_pi0000 £	££.U7.30	serum	U. 100	neg	neg	neg
Patient 70	15.06.98	serum	0.216	neg	neg	neg
Episode 1	17.06.98	serum	0.203	neg	neg	neg
				-	_	-

<b>-</b>	19.06.98		0.187	neg	neg	neg
Patient 70	22.06.98	3 serum	0.192	neg	neg	neg
Episode 2	26.06.98	3 serum	0.236	neg	neg	neg
	30.06.98	3 serum	0.216	neg	neg	neg
	03.07.98	3 serum	0.21	neg	neg	neg
				·		
Patient 71	17.06.98	3 serum	0.384	neg	neg	neg
Episode 1	19.06.98	serum	0.361	neg	neg	neg
	22.06.98	serum	0.181	neg	neg	neg
	26.06.98	serum	0.267	neg	neg	neg
	30.06.98	serum	0.328	neg	neg	neg
	01.07.98	serum	0.162	neg	neg	neg
	03.07.98	serum	0.087	neg	neg	neg
Patient 71	10.07.98	serum	0.326	neg	neg	pos
Episode 2	15.07.98	serum	0.339	neg	neg	neg
	17.07.98	serum	0.46	neg	neg	neg
	20.07.98	serum	0.32	neg	neg	neg
	22.07.98	serum	0.487	neg	neg	neg
	24.07.98	serum	0.365	neg	neg	pos
	27.07.98	serum	0.342	neg	neg	neg
	29.07.98	serum	0.216	neg	neg	neg
	31.07.98	serum	0.056	neg	neg	neg
						eg
Patient 72	17.06.98	serum	0.036	neg	neg	neg
	19.06.98	serum	0.057	neg	neg	neg
	22.06.98		0.102	neg	neg	neg
	26.06.98	serum	0.092	neg	neg	neg
	30.06.98		0.067	neg	neg	_
	01.07.98		0.187	neg	neg	pos
	03.07.98		0.222	neg	neg	neg
	06.07.98		0.246	neg	neg	neg
	08.07.98		0.2	neg	_	pos
	10.07.98	serum	0.216	neg	neg	neg
			0.2.10	neg	neg	neg
Patient 73	17.06.98	serum	0.306	nea	nen	nea
	19.06.98	serum	0.322	neg neg	neg	neg
	22.06.98	serum	0.281	neg	neg neg	neg
	26.06.98	serum	0.326	neg	-	neg
		00.4	0.020	neg	neg	neg
Patient 74	26.06.98	serum	0.186	neg	nea	200
	28.06.98	serum	0.172	neg	neg	neg
	30.06.98	serum	0.174	neg	neg	neg
	01.07.98	serum	0.151	_	neg	pos
	03.07.98	serum	0.126	neg	neg	neg
	06.07.98	serum	0.281	neg neg	neg	neg
	08.07.98	serum	0.157	neg	neg	pos
	10.07.98	serum	0.202	_	neg	neg
	12.07.98	serum	0.126	neg	neg	neg
	15.07.98	serum	0.120	neg	neg	neg
	17.07.98	serum	0.167 0.195	neg	neg	neg
	20.07.98	serum	0.1 <del>9</del> 3 0.163	neg	neg	neg
	22.07.98	serum	0.163 0.145	neg	neg	neg
	22.07.30	Jeiuiii	U. 140	neg	neg	neg
Patient 75	15.07.98	serum	0.103	nea	<b>n</b>	
	17.07.98	serum	0.103	neg	neg	pos
		Seruili	0.121	neg	neg	neg

20.07.98	serum	0.098	neg	neg	neg
22.07.98	serum	0.057	neg	neg	neg
24.07.98	serum	0.063	neg	neg	neg
27.07.98	serum	0.089	neg	neg	neg
29.07.98	serum	0.097	neg	neg	neg
31.07.98	serum	0.102	nea	nea	nea

#### 7.2 DETAILS OF PRIMER AND PROBE SEQUENCES

Primers 5'-ATTGGAGGCAAGTCTGGTG and 5'-CCGATCCCTAGTCGGCATAG

DNA probe specifically hybridising with A. fumigatus, A. flavus, and A. versicolor (TGGGGAACCTCATGGCCTTCACTGGCTGTG)

were used in this study.

# 7.3 SUGGESTED PRECAUTIONS AGAINST AMPLICON CONTAMINATION OF PCR (Kwok and Higuchi, 1989)

- 1. All reagents are stored in small aliquots to avoid frequent opening of tubes.
- 2. Separate sets of pipettes are used for preparing cells and reagents for PCR, and for manipulations of the PCR products.
- 3. All pipette tips and reaction tubes are disposable single use items.
- 4. Designated rooms are used for evaluation and manipulation of PCR products.
- No plastics or reagents used in the PCR reactions are permitted to enter the above designated rooms.
- 6. Water for use in the PCR reactions is prepared at a remote location and received in sealed bottles. The water is stored in 1ml aliquots, and any residue of an opened aliquot is discarded after single use.
- 7. The PCR buffer is prepared at a remote location and delivered in small aliquots in screw capped tubes.
- 8. Cells are prepared for the PCR reaction in an exhaust ventilated safety cabinet until heat inactivated, and all other manipulations of cells as well as preparation of the PCR reaction mix are performed in a vertical laminar flow cabinet.
- The laminar flow cabinet is positioned in a locked room in a remote part of the building and is not used for any purpose other than preparation of PCR reactions.
- 10. The laboratory coat is changed on entering and leaving the room housing the laminar flow cabinet.
- 11. Disposable gloves are worn at all times, and are always changed on entry to the room housing the laminar flow cabinet.

12. To determine if contamination of the reagents or plastics sufficient to cause a false positive result has occurred, negative controls containing all reagents except for the template DNA are included in every set of PCR reactions.

## 7.4 PUBLICATIONS, ABSTRACTS AND PRESENTATIONS RELATING TO THIS WORK

Kibbler, C.C., Manuel, R. and Prentice, H.G. (1997) Prophylactic and empirical antifungal treatment in cancer complicated by neutropenia. *British Medical Journal* 315, 488-489

Manuel, R., Ainscough, S., Yeghen, T., Mehta, A.B., Hoffbrand, A.V., Potter, M.N., Prentice, H.G. and Kibbler, C.C. (1997) Bronchoalveolar lavage fluid galactomannan in the diagnosis of invasive pulmonary aspergillosis in haematological malignancy. In Program and abstracts of the Fourth Trends in Invasive Fungal infections, Barcelona, Spain, abstract P60

Manuel, R.J. and Kibbler, C.C. (1998) The epidemiology and prevention of invasive aspergillosis. *Journal of Hospital Infection* 39, 95-109

Manuel, R., Ainscough, S., Berger, L.A., Yeghen, T., Mehta, A.B., Hoffbrand, A.V., Potter, M.N., Prentice, H.G. and Kibbler, C.C. (1998) Evaluation of diagnostic methods for invasive aspergillosis in haematological malignancy. In Program and abstracts of the Fourth Congress of the European Confederation of Medical Mycology, Glasgow, UK, abstract 01

Moore, J.J., Herbert, L.C., Berger, L.A., Manuel, R.J., Potter, M., Kibbler, C.C., Kelsey, S., Scarfe, H., Poynton, C. and Prentice, H.G. (1998) Adjuvant use of GM-CSF in invasive aspergillosis. *Blood* **92(Suppl 1)**, abstract 335

Manuel, R.J., Ainscough, S. and Kibbler, C.C. (1999) An in-vitro study on the effect of itraconazole on the measurement of galactomannan concentration.

Journal of Antimicrobial Chemotherapy 44(Suppl A), abstract P45

Manuel, R.J., Ainscough, S., Prentice, H.G., Berger, L.A., Yeghen, T., Potter, M.N. and Kibbler, C.C. (2001) The diagnosis of invasive aspergillosis: is 'early' early enough? *Clinical Microbiology and Infection* **7(Suppl 1)**, abstract O243

Paterson, P.J., Kibbler, C.C., Manuel, R., Potter, M., Mehta, A., Hoffbrand, A.V., Taylor, C. and Prentice, H.G. (2001) Audit of episodes of invasive aspergillosis in bone marrow transplant and chemotherapy patients over a two year period. *British Journal of Haematology* **113(Suppl 1)**, abstract 189

Manuel, R.J., Potter, M.N. and Kibbler, C.C. (2004) Invasive pulmonary aspergillosis: the diagnostic spectrum. *CPD Infection* **4(3)**, 73-76